# THE FIBONACCI QUARTERLY 

THE OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE FIBONACCI ASSOCIATION


NUMBER 1

## CONTENTS

PART I - ADVANCED
Bernoulli Numbers and Non-Standard
Differentiable Structures on (4k-1)-Spheres . . . . . . . Helaman Rolfe Pratt Ferguson 1
Convergence of the Coefficients in the $\mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$
Power of a Power Series . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Joseph Arkin 15
On the Greatest Common Divisor of Some Binomial Coefficients . . . . . E. G.Straus 25
A Triangle With Integral Sides and Area . . . . . . . . . . . . . H. W. Gould 27
A New Look at Fibonacci Generalization . . . . . . . . . . . . N. T. Gridgeman 40
On the Length of the Euclidean Algorithm . . . . . . . E. P. Merkes and David Meyers 56
On Summations and Expansions of Fibonacci Numbers . . . . . . . Herta T. Freitag 63
Advanced Problems and Solutions . . . . . . . . . . Edited by Raymond E. Whitney 72

PART II - ELEMENTARY
Numbers Common to Two Polygonal Sequences . . . . . . . . . Dianne Smith Lucas 78
A Primer for the Fibonacci Numbers
Part XI: Multisection Generating Functions
for the Columns of Pascal's Triangle
A Curious Property of Unit Fractions
of the Form 1/d
Where $(\mathrm{d}, 10)=1$. . . . . . . Brother Alfred Brousseau, Harold Andersen, and Jerome Povse 91
The Autobiography of Leonardo Pisano . . . . . . . . . . . Richard E. Grimm 99
Elementary Problems and Solutions . . . . . . . . . . . Edited by A. P. Hillman 105

# THE FIBONACCI QUARTERLY 

THE OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE FIBONACCI ASSOCIATION<br>DEVOTED TO THE STUDY<br>OF INTEGERS WITH SPECIAL PROPERTIES<br>CO-EDITCRS<br>V. E. Hoggatt, Jr.<br>Marjorie Bicknell

EDITORIAL BOARD
H. L. Alder
John L. Brown, Jr.
Brother A. Brousseau
L. Carlitz
H. W. Eves
H. W. Gould
A. P. Hillman
Donald E. Knuth
D. A. Lind
C. T. Long
M. N. S. Swamy
D. E. Thoro

WITH THE COOPERATION OF

| Terry Brennan | L. H. Lange |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maxey Brooke | James Maxwell |
| Paul F. Byrd | Sister M. DeSales McNabb |
| Calvin D. Crabill | Gerald Preston |
| T. A. Davis | D. W. Robinson |
| John H. Halton | Azriel Rosenfeld |
| A. F. Horadam | Llyod Walker |
| Dov Jarden | Charles H. Wall |
| Stephen Jerbic |  |

The California Mathematics Council
All subscription correspondence should be addressed to Brother Alfred Brousseau, St. Mary's College, California. All checks ( $\$ 6.00$ per year) should be made out to the Fibonacci Association or the Fibonacci Quarterly. Two copies of manuscripts intended for publication in the Quarterly should be sent to Verner E. Hoggatt, Jr., Mathematics Department, San Jose State University, San Jose, California. All manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced. Drawings should be made the same size as they will appear in the Quarterly, and should be done in India ink on either vellum or bond paper. Authors should keep a copy of the manuscript sent to the editors.

The Quarterly is entered as third-class mail at the St. Mary's College Post Office, Calif., as an official publication of the Fibonacci Association.

# BERNOULLI NUMBERS AND NON-STANDARD DIFFERENTIABLE STRUCTURES ON (4k-1)-SPHERES <br> HELAMAN ROLFE PRATT FERGUSON* <br> Department of Mathematics, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington 


#### Abstract

A number theoretical conjecture of Milnor is presented, examined and the existence of non-standard differentiable structures on ( $4 \mathrm{k}-1$ )-spheres for integers $\mathrm{k}, 4 \leq \mathrm{k} \leq 265$, is proved.


## 1. INTRODUCTION

In 1959, J. Milnor [1] proved the following theorem concerning non-standard differentiable structures on ( $4 \mathrm{k}-1$ )-spheres.

Theorem 1. If r is an integer, such that $\mathrm{k} / 3<\mathrm{r} \leq \mathrm{k} / 2$, then there exists a differentiable manifold M , homeomorphic to $\mathrm{S}^{4 \mathrm{k}-1}$ with $\lambda(\mathrm{M}) \equiv \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{k}}(\bmod 1)$, where $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{k}}=2^{2 \mathrm{k}}\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} /(2 \mathrm{k})$ ?, all of the prime factors of the integer N are less than $2(\mathrm{k}-$ $r), B_{k}$ is the $k^{\text {th }}$ Bernoulli number in the sequence $B_{1}=1 / 6, B_{2}=1 / 30, B_{2}=1 / 42$, $B_{4}=1 / 30, \cdots$, and $\lambda$ is an invariant associated with the manifold $M$.

Milnor presents an algorithm based on Theorem 1, proves structures exist for $\mathrm{k}=2$, $4,5,6,7,8$, conjectures that Theorem 1 implies the existence of these structures for $\mathrm{k}>$ 3 , and states that he has verified the conjecture for $k<15$. He points out that for $k=1$ and $\mathrm{k}=3$ no integers r exist in the interval $(\mathrm{k} / 3, \mathrm{k} / 2]$ and that for $\mathrm{k}=1$, two differentiable homeomorphic 3 -manifolds are diffeomorphic.

The Milnor algorithm will be described by considering the first seven cases. In each case an actual lower bound will be calculated for the number of said structures; to calculate this bound we consider the denominator of the reduced fraction and drop all prime factors less than $2(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r})$.

1. $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{r}=2$.

$$
\binom{8}{4}\left(2^{3}-1\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{2}^{2} /\left(2^{7}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{4}=\left(7^{3} / 3\right)(1 / 127), \quad 1 \mathrm{~b}=127
$$

2. $\mathrm{k}=6, \mathrm{r}=3$.

$$
\binom{10}{4}\left(2^{3}-1\right)\left(2^{5}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{2} \mathrm{~B}_{3} /\left(2^{9}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{5}=(11 / 5)(31 / 73), \quad 1 \mathrm{~b}=73
$$

*Research supported in part by an NSF Summer Teaching Fellow Grant, also by NSF grant GP-13708, and by the BYU Computer Center (for 20 consecutive hours of computation time!). Copies of the tables referred to in the text may be obtained from the writer at the address listed in the current Combined Membership List of the AMS.
3. $\mathrm{k}=6, \mathrm{r}=3$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{12}{6}\left(2^{5}-1\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{3}^{2} /\left(2^{11}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{6}=(2 \cdot 5 \cdot 11 \cdot 13)\left(31^{2} / 23 \cdot 89 \cdot 691\right) \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=23 \cdot 89 \cdot 691
\end{gathered}
$$

4. $\mathrm{k}=7, \mathrm{r}=3$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{14}{6}\left(2^{5}-1\right)\left(2^{7}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{3} \mathrm{~B}_{4} /\left(2^{13}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{7}=(11 \cdot 13 / 2 \cdot 5 \cdot 7)(31 \cdot 127 / 8191) \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=8191
\end{gathered}
$$

5. $\mathrm{k}=8, \mathrm{r}=3$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{16}{6}\left(2^{5}-1\right)\left(2^{9}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{3} \mathrm{~B}_{5} /\left(2^{15}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{8}=\left(2^{2} \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 13 \cdot 17 / 3\right)(73 / 151 \cdot 3617), \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=151 \cdot 3617 .
\end{gathered}
$$

6. $\mathrm{k}=9, \mathrm{r}=4$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{18}{8}\left(2^{7}-1\right)\left(2^{9}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{~B}_{5} /\left(2^{17}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{9}=\left(2 \cdot 3 \cdot 7^{2} \cdot 13 \cdot 17 \cdot 19\right) /(73 \cdot 127 / 43867 \cdot 131071) \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=43867 \cdot 131071
\end{gathered}
$$

7. $\mathrm{k}=10, \mathrm{r}=4$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{20}{8}\left(2^{7}-1\right)\left(2^{11}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{~B}_{6} /\left(2^{19}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{10}=(11 \cdot 17 \cdot 19 / 7)(23 \cdot 89 \cdot 127 / 283 \cdot 617 \cdot 524287) \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=283 \cdot 617 \cdot 524287 .
\end{gathered}
$$

8. $\mathrm{k}=10, \mathrm{r}=4$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\binom{20}{10}\left(2^{9}-1\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{5}^{2} /\left(2^{19}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{10}=\left(2 \cdot 5^{3} \cdot 7^{2} \cdot 13 \cdot 17 \cdot 19 / 3\right)\left(73^{2} / 283 \cdot 617 \cdot 524287\right), \\
1 \mathrm{~b}=283 \cdot 617 \cdot 524287
\end{gathered}
$$

9. $\mathrm{k}=8, \mathrm{r}=4$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\binom{16}{8}\left(2^{7}-1\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{4}^{2} /\left(2^{15}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{8} & =(3 \cdot 5 \cdot 11 \cdot 13 \cdot 17 / 7)\left(127^{2} / 31 \cdot 151 \cdot 3617\right), \\
1 \mathrm{~b} & =31 \cdot 151 \cdot 3617 .
\end{aligned}
$$

There will be $[k / 2]-[k / 3]$ integers in the interval $(k / 3, k / 2]$ and one may choose the largest of the lower bounds. We now restate the positive outcome of the algorithm in the form of the following

Conjecture 1. Let r be an integer, $\mathrm{r} \in(\mathrm{k} / 3, \mathrm{k} / 2], \mathrm{k}>3$,

$$
\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{k}}\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} /\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}=\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{b}, \quad(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b})=1
$$

then there exists a prime number $p, p>2(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r})$, such that p divides b .
This purely number theoretic conjecture implies the existence of more than $2(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r})$ non-standard differentiable structures for $\mathrm{S}^{4 \mathrm{k}-1}$, the ( $4 \mathrm{k}-1$ )-dimensional sphere. Conjecture 1 has, aside from its aesthetic number theoretical interest, the additional significance of important topological consequences, and is one more example of the ubiquitous nature of the Bernoulli numbers.

## 2. REPRESENTATION STRUCTURE OF THE BERNOULLI NUMBERS

Although the Bernoulli numbers have been objects of published mathematical thought for over two centuries, in some respects, embarrassingly little is known about them. We shall present the features of these numbers useful to us in examining Conjecture 1.

As a typical beginning point we write [2]
(1)

$$
x\left(e^{x}-1\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_{k} x^{k} / k!
$$

and since $b_{0}=1, b_{1}=-1 / 2$, and $x /\left(e^{x}-1\right)+x / 2$ is an even function, we write

$$
\mathrm{b}_{2 \mathrm{k}}=(-1)^{\mathrm{k}-1} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{b}_{2 \mathrm{k}+1}=0, \quad \mathrm{k} \geq 1
$$

We have
(2)

$$
1-(1 / 2) \cot (x / 2)=\sum_{\mathrm{k}=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{x}^{2 \mathrm{k}} /(2 \mathrm{k})!
$$

and by the double series theorem [3], we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}=2(2 \mathrm{k})!\zeta(2 \mathrm{k}) /(2 \pi)^{2 \mathrm{k}} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\zeta(2 \mathrm{k})=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{n}^{-2 \mathrm{k}}
$$

the Dirichlet series usually referred to as the even zeta function. An equivalent definition to (1) is the umbral recursion [4].

$$
\begin{equation*}
(b+1)^{k}-b_{k}=0, \quad b_{0}=1 \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

which reduces to
(5)

$$
\sum_{r=0}^{k} \underset{r}{k+1} b_{r}=0, \quad b_{0}=1
$$

Equation (1) is the reciprocal of

$$
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^{k} /(k+1)!
$$

and an expression for the $b_{k}$ may be written with symmetric functions of the coefficients of the reciprocal of (1). We may rather write [5] , [6]

$$
\begin{equation*}
x /\left(e^{x}-1\right)=\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{m}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} x^{k} /(k+1)!\right)^{m} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that [7]

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}=(-)^{\mathrm{k}-1} \sum_{\mathrm{m}=1}^{2 \mathrm{k}}(-)^{\mathrm{m}} \sum\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \cdots, \mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{k}}\right)\left(\left(1 ; \mathrm{a}_{1}\right), \cdots,\left(2 \mathrm{k} ; \mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{k}}\right)\right)  \tag{7}\\
x\left(1 / 2^{\mathrm{a}_{1}} 3^{\mathrm{a}_{2}} \cdots(2 \mathrm{k}+1)^{\mathrm{a}_{2 k}}\right.
\end{gather*}
$$

where the sum is over the partitions of

$$
\begin{gathered}
2 k, \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2 k} a_{i}=m, \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2 k} i a_{i}=2 k \\
\left(\begin{array}{c}
m \\
a, b, c, \cdots)=m!/ a!b!c!\cdots, \\
((a ; \alpha), \cdots(d ; \beta))=m!/(a!)^{\alpha} \cdots(d!)^{\beta},
\end{array}, ~\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

and there will be $p(2 k)$ terms [8]. A variant of (7) is

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-)^{\mathrm{k}-1} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}}=-(1 / 2 \mathrm{k}+1)+\sum(-)^{m} \prod_{\mathrm{p}<2 \mathrm{k}} \mathrm{p} \delta\left(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{a}_{1}, \cdots, \mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{k}}\right) \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the product is over all prime numbers less than 2 k , the functions $\delta\left(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{a}_{1}, \cdots\right.$, $\mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{k}}$ ) are all integers and the sum is over all the partitions of 2 k but one.

The calculation of Bernoulli numbers has been a lively subject [9], and there exist several tables of these numbers. [The most massive is D. Knuty, MTAC, Unpublished Mathematical Tables File. The caretaker of this file, J. W. Wrench, has informed us that
 exact values of only the first 159 Bernoulli numbers.] To facilitate the computation of Bernoulli and related numbers, Lehmer generalized a process of Kronecker to produce lacunary recurrences of which the following are typical [10].

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\lambda=0}^{[\mathrm{m} / 2]}(-)^{\lambda} 2^{\mathrm{m}-2 \lambda_{B_{m-2 \lambda}}\binom{2 \mathrm{~m}+2}{2 \lambda+2}=(-)^{[\mathrm{m} / 2]}(\mathrm{m}+1) / 2, ~} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

(10) $\quad \sum_{\lambda=0}^{[\mathrm{m} / 2]} \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}-2 \lambda}\binom{2 \mathrm{~m}+4}{4 \lambda+4}\left((-)^{\lambda} 2^{2 \lambda+1}+1\right)=((\mathrm{m}+2) / 2)\left((-)^{[\mathrm{m} / 2]} 2^{\mathrm{m}+1}+1\right)$,

$$
\sum_{\lambda=0}^{[\mathrm{m} / 3]} \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}-3 \lambda}\binom{2 \mathrm{~m}+3}{6 \lambda+3}=\left\{\begin{align*}
-(2 m+3) / 6, & \text { if } m=3 k-1  \tag{11}\\
(2 m+3) / 3, & \text { otherwise }
\end{align*}\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\lambda=0}^{[\mathrm{m} / 4]} B_{m-4 \lambda}\binom{2 \mathrm{~m}+4}{8 \lambda+4} 2^{\mathrm{m}+1-2[(\mathrm{~m}+1) / 4]-2 \lambda_{\Re}}{ }_{4 \lambda+2}=(-)^{\left.[\mathrm{m} / 2]_{(\mathrm{m}}+2\right) m_{\mathrm{m}+2}} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathfrak{m}_{\mathrm{n}}=-34 \mathfrak{n}_{\mathrm{n}-4}-\mathfrak{n}_{\mathrm{n}-8} \text { and } \mathfrak{n}_{\mathrm{n}}=2,0,3,10,14,-12,-99,-338
$$

for $\mathrm{n}=0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7$, respectively.
(13)

$$
\sum_{\lambda=0}^{[\mathrm{m} / 6]} \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}-6 \lambda}\binom{2 \mathrm{~m}+6}{12 \lambda+6}\left(\Re_{6 \lambda+2}+(-) \lambda_{2} 6 \lambda+2\right)=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
((\mathrm{m}+3) / 3)\left(B_{\mathrm{m}+2}+(-){ }^{[\mathrm{m} / 2]_{2} \mathrm{~m}+2}\right) \\
\text { if } \mathrm{m} \neq 2(3)
\end{array}\right.
$$

or

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
-((\mathrm{m}+3) / 6){ }_{(\mathfrak{B}}^{\mathrm{m}+2}+(-)[\mathrm{m} / 2]_{2} \mathrm{~m}+2-(-)((\mathrm{m}+1) / 3)_{3)} \\
\text { if } \mathrm{m} \equiv 2(3)
\end{array}\right.
$$

where

$$
\mathfrak{B}_{\mathrm{n}}=-2702 \mathfrak{P}_{\mathrm{n}-6}-\mathfrak{B}_{\mathrm{n}-12}
$$

and

$$
\mathfrak{F}_{\mathrm{n}}=1,5,26,97,265,362,-1351,-13775,-70226,-262087,-716035,-978122,
$$

for $\mathrm{n}=0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11$, respectively.
The point of creating lacunary recurrences is to avoid dealing with all the $B_{r}$, say $\mathrm{r}<\mathrm{k}$, to calculate $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}$. An example of a recursion relation which is not precisely lacunary yet satisfies this last condition is
(14)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}=(\mathrm{k} / 2)\binom{2 \mathrm{k}-2}{\mathrm{k}-1}+\mathrm{k}\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{\mathrm{k}} \sum_{\mathrm{r}=0}^{[\mathrm{k} / 2]}(-)^{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{r}}\binom{\mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{k}}(1 /(2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}))+\sum_{0 \leq \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~s} \leq[\mathrm{k} / 2]} \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{S}} \\
\mathrm{x}\left(\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{r}, 2 \mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}, 2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{~s})(1 /(2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-2 \mathrm{~s}-1))
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

which can be proved [11] by repeated integration of the Fourier series for ( $\pi-\mathrm{x}) / 2$ and then using Parseval's Theorem on the result.

From (2) above, we have the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
(d / d x)(x(1-(x / 2) \cot (x / 2)))=x^{2} / 4+(1-(x / 2) \cot (x / 2))^{2} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, we extract

$$
\begin{equation*}
(2 k+1) B_{k}=\sum_{r=1}^{[k / 2]} 2^{g(r)}\binom{2 k}{2 r} B_{r} B_{k-r} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{r})= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \mathrm{r}<[\mathrm{k} / 2] \text { or } \mathrm{r}=[\mathrm{k} / 2], \mathrm{k} \text { odd } \\ 0 & \text { if } \mathrm{r}=[\mathrm{k} / 2], \quad \mathrm{k} \text { even }\end{cases}
$$

We observe that this "quasi-convolution" recurrence involves only positive numbers; hence, beginning with

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{B}_{1}=1 / 2 \cdot 3  \tag{17}\\
\mathrm{~B}_{2}=1 / 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \tag{18}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
B_{3}=1 / 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 7
$$

(20)

$$
B_{4}=\left(1 / 2 \cdot 3^{4 .} 5\right)\left(2^{2} \cdot 5+7\right)=1 / 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5,
$$

(24)

$$
\mathrm{B}_{6}=\left(1 / 2 \cdot 3^{3} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 13\right)\left(2^{3} \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 7+2 \cdot 5 \cdot 7^{2}+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11+7^{2} \cdot 11+2^{2} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.+2 \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 11\right)=691 /(2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 13) \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
B_{7}=\left(1 / 2 \cdot 3^{5} \cdot 5^{2}\right)\left(2^{3} \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 7+2 \cdot 5 \cdot 7^{2}+2^{2} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+7^{2} \cdot 11+2 \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 11+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 13+7^{2} \cdot 13+2 \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 7 \cdot 13 \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\left.+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 11 \cdot 13+7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13\right)=7 /(2 \cdot 3)
$$

$$
B_{8}=\left(1 / 2 \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 17\right)\left(2^{5} \cdot 3 \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 7+2^{3} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7^{2}+2^{4} \cdot 3^{3} \cdot 5 \cdot 7\right.
$$

$$
+2^{4} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11+2^{2 \cdot} \cdot 3 \cdot 7^{2} \cdot 11+2^{3} \cdot 3^{3} \cdot 5 \cdot 11+2^{4} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 13
$$

$$
+2^{2} \cdot 3 \cdot 7^{2} \cdot 13+2^{3} \cdot 3^{3} \cdot 7 \cdot 13+2^{4} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 11 \cdot 13+2^{2} \cdot 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13
$$

$$
+2^{5} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 7+2^{3} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7^{2}+2^{4} \cdot 3^{4} \cdot 5 \cdot 7+2^{4} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11
$$

$$
+2^{2} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 7^{2} \cdot 11+2^{3} \cdot 3^{4} \cdot 5 \cdot 11+2^{5} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 13+2^{3} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 7 \cdot 13
$$

$$
+2^{4} \cdot 3^{4} \cdot 13+2^{4} \cdot 5^{2} \cdot 11 \cdot 13+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13+2^{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13
$$

$$
\left.+7^{2} \cdot 11 \cdot 13\right)=3617 /(2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 17)
$$

By induction, we express the Bernoulli number $B_{k}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{k}=\prod_{p<2 k+2} p^{a(p, k)} \sum_{r=1}^{c(k)} \prod_{p<2 k} p^{b(p, r, k)} . \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where the products are over the primes less than $2 \mathrm{k}+2$ and 2 k , respectively, $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k})$ is an integer (possibly negative) and $b(p, r, k)$ is a non-negative integer. The number $c(k)$ of terms in the sum clearly possesses the recurrence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{k})=\sum_{\mathrm{r}=1}^{[\mathrm{k} / 2]} \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

with initial condition $c(1)=1$. Kishore [12], [13] has used this technique to develop analogous structure theorems for Rayleigh functions [14], [15].

## 3. DIVISIBILITY STRUCTURE OF THE BERNOULLI NUMBERS

We first cite the well-known [16], [17]
Theorem 2. (Von Staudt-Clausen). If $B_{k}=P_{k} / Q_{k}$ are the Bernoulli numbers for $\mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots$ and $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}}, \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)=1$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{k}=\prod_{p-1 \mid 2 k} p \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the product is over all primes whose totients divide 2 k .
This theorem completely characterizes the Bernoulli denominators; hence, questions of divisibility center around the numerators $P_{k}$. A sufficient condition on divisors of $P_{k}$ is given in the following [16, p. 261]

Theorem 3. If $p^{\omega} \mid 2 k, p^{\omega+1} /\left\langle 2 k, p-1 \nmid 2 k\right.$, then $\left.p^{\omega}\right| P_{k}$.
The proof of this theorem follows from a congruence of Voronoi

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(a^{2 k}-1\right) P_{k} \equiv(-)^{k-1} 2 k a^{2 k-1} Q_{k} \sum_{s=1}^{N-1} s^{2 k-1}[s a / N] \quad(\bmod N) \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $(a, N)=1$ and $N$ is any integer greater than one. Clearly if $p^{\omega} \mid 2 k, \quad\left(a^{2 k}-1\right) P_{k} \equiv$ $0(\bmod p)$ and we may select a to be a primitive root $g$ of $p \omega$ (i.e., if $a=1, g$ always exists: if $\omega>1$ and $\mathrm{g}^{\mathrm{p}-1} \not \equiv 1\left(\bmod \mathrm{p}^{2}\right)$, take $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{g}$; if $\mathrm{g}^{\mathrm{p}-1} \equiv 1\left(\bmod \mathrm{p}^{2}\right)$, take $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{g}+\mathrm{p}$ ).

Equation (28) is a type of congruence used recently [18], [19] to investigate certain divisors of Bernoulli numerators. Specifically, those primes $p$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p} \nmid \mathrm{P}_{1} \mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{P}_{3} \cdots \mathrm{P}_{(\mathrm{p}-3) / 2} \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

are called regular primes and Kummer [20] proved that for these primes, Fermat's inequality, $x^{p}+y^{p} \neq z^{p}$, holds for all nonzero integers $x, y$ and $z$. We list a number of congruences of the Voronoi type.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\mathrm{p} / 6<\mathrm{s}<\mathrm{p} / 4} \mathrm{~s}^{2 \mathrm{k}-1} \equiv\left(2^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-1\right)\left(3^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-2^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-1\right)(-)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}} / 4 \mathrm{k} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $[16$, p. 268], $\mathrm{p}>3, \mathrm{p}-1 \nmid 2 \mathrm{k}$
(31) $\sum_{\mathrm{p} / 6<\mathrm{s}<\mathrm{p} / 5} \mathrm{~s}^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}+\sum_{\mathrm{p} / 3<\mathrm{s}<2 \mathrm{p} / 5} \mathrm{~s}^{2 \mathrm{k}-1} \equiv(-)^{\mathrm{k}}\left(6^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-5^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-2^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}+1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} / 4 \mathrm{k}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
with [19, p. 27], $\mathrm{p}>7,2 \mathrm{k}<\mathrm{p}-1$.
(32)

$$
\sum_{p / 6<\mathrm{s}<\mathrm{p} / 3} \mathrm{~s}^{2 \mathrm{k}-1} \equiv(-)^{\mathrm{k}}\left(2^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right)\left(3^{\mathrm{p}-2 \mathrm{k}}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} / 2 \mathrm{k} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

with [21], p>7, $2 \mathrm{k}<\mathrm{p}-1$.

$$
\sum_{r=1}^{(p-1) / 2}(p-2 r)^{2 k} \equiv p 2^{2 k-1} B_{k} \quad\left(\bmod p^{3}\right)
$$

with [22], $2 k \not \equiv 2(\bmod (p-1))$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
b^{a(p-1)}\left(b^{p-1}-1\right)^{j} \equiv 0 \quad\left(\bmod p^{j-1}\right) \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

with [23], $p$ an odd prime, $a>0, j>0, a+j<p-1$.
From reflections on the divisibility properties of the binomial coefficients, it has been shown [24] that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 1 \quad\left(\bmod 2^{\mathrm{r}+1}\right), \quad \text { for } \mathrm{k}>1,\left.\quad 2^{\mathrm{r}}\right|_{2 \mathrm{k}}, \quad 2^{\mathrm{r}+1} / 2 \mathrm{k} . \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also [25] ,

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 1 \quad(\bmod 4), \quad \mathrm{k}>1 \tag{36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and [26],

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 1-(1 / \mathrm{p}) \quad\left(\bmod \mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{r}}\right), \quad \text { for } \mathrm{p}>2, \quad(\mathrm{p}-1) \mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{r}}\left|2 \mathrm{k}, \quad \mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{r}+1}\right| 2 \mathrm{k} \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

A more elaborate result [2] is

$$
\begin{equation*}
30 \mathrm{~B}_{2 \mathrm{k}} \equiv 1+600\binom{\mathrm{k}-1}{2} \quad(\bmod 27000) \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

The last depends upon special identities such as

$$
\left(e^{x}-1\right)^{-1}-\left(e^{5 x}-1\right)^{-1}=(\cosh (x / 2)+\cosh (3 x / 2)) \cosh (5 x / 2)
$$

## 4. APPROACHES TO CONJECTURE 1

Milnor [1, p. 966] asked whether or not

$$
\begin{equation*}
8(2 \mathrm{k})!/\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} \neq 0 \quad(\bmod 1) \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

That this is true for $k>2$ is clear by remarking [27] that $2^{2 k-1}-1$ possesses a primitive divisor q , such that $\mathrm{q} \equiv 1(\bmod 2 \mathrm{k}-2)$.

In particular, $q>2 k+1$ and $q$ must occur in the denominator of the fraction in (39). We naturally ask whether or not a prime $q>2 k+1$ always exists such that

$$
\left.\mathrm{q}\right|^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1 \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{q} / 2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1, \quad \mathrm{q} / 2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1, \quad \mathrm{q} / \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}}, \quad \mathrm{q} / \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} .
$$

with $\mathrm{k} / 3<\mathrm{r} \leq \mathrm{k} / 2$. This suggests
Lemma 1. If $\mathrm{q} \mid 2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1$ is primitive and regular, then Conjecture 1 is true for k .
We consider $r=k / 2$ or $(k-1) / 2, k>3$. Since $q>2 k+1$ and $q / B_{i}$ for $i<$ $(q-1) / 2, q / / B_{r}^{2}$, if $k$ is even and $q / / B_{r} B_{k-r}$ if $k$ is odd. Also [28], $q \nmid 2^{j}-1, j<2 k-1$. Another natural question is, since Fermat's Last Theorem is true for [29] primes of the form $2^{\mathrm{a}}-1$, are these numbers and their large factors also regular? Alas,

$$
233\left|\mathrm{~B}_{42}, \quad 233\right| 2^{29}-1
$$

As an example of the theorem, $\mathrm{k}=15,2 \mathrm{k}-1=29 ; 1103 \mid 2^{29}-1$, yet 1103 is regular; the nearest irregular primes are 971 and 1061. Also $3391\left|\mathrm{~B}_{1116}, 3391\right| \mathrm{B}_{1267}$ and $3391 \mid 2^{113}$ - 1, but $3391 \nmid \mathrm{~B}_{28} \mathrm{~B}_{29}$, so that irregular primes may be primitive and still satisfy conjecture 1. Similarly for $263 \mid 2^{131}-1$ and $263 \mid \mathrm{B}_{50}$. These remarks handle cases $\mathrm{k}=57,66$. The number of primitive primes is infinite. so is the number of irregular primes [30]; Kummer conjectured that the number of regular primes is infinite. Present tables show that known regular primes are more numerous than irregular primes. The intersection of these primitive and regular prime sets, though nonempty, is unknown. It is interesting to note in this connection that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1=\sum_{\mathrm{r}=1}^{\mathrm{k}}\binom{2 \mathrm{k}-1}{2 \mathrm{r}-1}\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{r} \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

which for $2 \mathrm{k}-1$ prime is a relation between Mersenne [31] numbers and Bernoulli numbers. We might enjoy having $\left(2^{4 \mathrm{k}-1}-1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)=1$, for the case of the $(8 \mathrm{k}-1)$-sphere; but

$$
\left(2^{27}-1, B_{7}\right)=\left(2^{111}-1, B_{28}\right)=2^{3}-1
$$

and a similar thing occurs whenever $3|4 \mathrm{k}-1,7| 2 \mathrm{k}$; likewise, if $5|4 \mathrm{k}-1,31| 2 \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{e} . \mathrm{g}$., $\left(2^{495}-1, \quad B_{124}\right) \geq 31$.

Another approach to (39) is to seek a large (greater than 2 k ) prime factor of $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}$ and to apply its existence to Conjecture 1. However, there does not appear to be in the literature
any theorem (other than a direct calculation [32] proving the existence of a large prime divisor of B. Equation (25) suggests that if the $b(p, r, k)$ numbers behave appropriately, the sum in (25) would be the source of large factors; for the first few cases the sum has a number of small factors (i.e., equations (17)-(24)). A very general and related problem is whether or not sums of the type

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{r=1}^{c(k)} \prod_{p^{<}<2 k} p^{\eta(p, r, k)} \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the function $\eta(p, r, k)$ behaving similarly to the $b(p, r, k)$ possess large factors. It is known 33 that for sums of type (41) where $\eta(p, r, k) \gg b(p, r, k)$ (inequality in a rough distribution sense of the density of primes being greater in one than the other) large factors arise. One must proceed with considerable care because of the copious factors [34] of a sum such as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum\binom{n}{a_{1}, \cdots, a_{k}}\binom{n(k-1)}{n-a_{1}, \cdots, n-a_{k}}=\binom{n k}{n, \cdots, n} \tag{42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the sum is over the partitions

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} a_{i}=n
$$

Rather than digging a prime out of $P_{k}$, we recognize the obvious
Lemma 2. For $m, n$ arbitrary positive integers, such that $m / n<1$, then there exists a prime $p$ such that $p \mid n /(m, n)$ and $p)(m /(m, n)$.

We write for integers $r \in(k / 3, k / 2], k>3$,
where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 r}\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k} 2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} /\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}  \tag{43}\\
= & \binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}} / Q_{\mathrm{r}} Q_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}}\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} /\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}}  \tag{44}\\
= & \binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{p}<2 \mathrm{k}+2} \mathrm{p}^{\theta(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k})-\theta(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{r})-\theta(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r})}\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} \tag{45}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{gather*}
\theta(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k})=1 \quad \text { if }(\mathrm{p}-1) \mid 2 \mathrm{k} \text { and zero otherwise }  \tag{46}\\
2^{2 \mathrm{k}-1}-1=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}^{\mathrm{p}}, \quad \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}=\prod_{\mathrm{p}<2 \mathrm{k}} \mathrm{p}^{\Psi(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k})}, \quad \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}} \text { largest possible, } \tag{47}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{k}=N_{k} N_{k}^{\prime}, \quad N_{k}=\prod_{\mathrm{p}<2 \mathrm{k}} \mathrm{p}^{\varphi(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k})}, \quad \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{k}} \text { largest possible. } \tag{48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we have the following
Lemma 3. If
(49)

$$
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}<0.25\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}} / \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}}
$$

for some integer $\mathrm{r} \in(\mathrm{k} / 3, \mathrm{k} / 2]$, then Conjecture 1 is true.
From (3),
(50)

$$
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}}=\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}}^{-1} 2 \zeta(2 \mathrm{r}) \zeta(2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}) / \zeta(2 \mathrm{k})<4 /\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}}
$$

In fact, [35], for $k$ even,
(51)

$$
\zeta^{2}(\mathrm{k}) / \zeta(2 \mathrm{k})=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=1}^{\infty} 2^{\nu(\mathrm{n})} / \mathrm{n}^{\mathrm{k}}
$$

for $\nu(\mathrm{n})$ equal to the number of distinct prime factors of n .
By hypothesis

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{n} & =\left(2^{2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right)\left(2^{2 \mathrm{k}-2 \mathrm{r}-1}-1\right) \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}^{1} N_{k}^{\prime} \\
& <4 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}\binom{2 \mathrm{k}}{2 \mathrm{r}}^{-1} \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}} / \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}}<1 \tag{52}
\end{align*}
$$

But n has no prime factors less than 2 k and hence none less than $2(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}$ ) (whether $2 \mathrm{k}+1$ is prime or not, $n$ has no factors less than $2 \mathrm{k}+2$ ), so by Lemma 2 there exists some prime greater than 2 k , which provides a non-trivial bound for Conjecture 1 . Also, if $2 \mathrm{k}-$ 1 is prime, $M_{k}=1$; in general, for say $n=2 k-1$, an easily refined inequality is $M_{k}$ $\leq \mathrm{n} 2 \varphi(\mathrm{n})+2^{0.09 \nu(\mathrm{n})}$ with $\varphi$ Euler's totient function.

Since for relatively small $k$, discovery of a large prime divisor of $P_{k}$ could require more than $10^{38}$ centuries with our present technology, Lemma 3 presents itself as a most opportune calculational device. Using this lemma we have shown Conjecture 3 to be true for integers $k \in(3,265]$. The details of this calculation, which appear in the appended tables, materially suggest the truth of the hypothesis of Lemma 3. These calculations make use of congruences of type (28), which gives necessary conditions for all divisors of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}}$, conditions which depend upon properties of the sum

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{s=1}^{p^{\omega}-1} s^{2 k-1}\left[s a / p^{\omega}\right], \quad\left(\bmod p^{\omega}\right) \tag{53}
\end{equation*}
$$

for a some primitive root of $p$ (a complication can arise here because $p=3511$, which satisfies $2^{\mathrm{p}-1} \equiv 1\left(\bmod \mathrm{p}^{2}\right)$, has a Kummer irregularity of 2).

Of (53), the tables present empirical evidence, the most complete to date; the more valuable conceptual information in the form of an upper bound inequality on $N_{k}$, for example, would be welcome knowledge at this point.

## REFERENCES

1. J. Milnor, "Differentiable Structures on Spheres," Amer. J. Math., Vol. 81 (1959), pp. 962-971.
2. J. S. Frame, "Bernoulli Numbers Modulo 27000," Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 68 (1961) pp. 87-95.
3. K. Knopp, Infinite Sequences and Series, Dover, p. 172.
4. E. T. Bell, "Exponential Numbers," Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 41 (1934), pp. 411419.
5. P. A. MacMahon, Combinatory Analysis, Chelsea, pp. 3-4.
6. C. Jordan, Calculus of Finite Differences, Chelsea, p. 247.
7. M. Abramowitz and I. A. Stegun, Handbook of Mathematical Functions, Nat. Bureau of Stds., pp. 823, 831-832.
8. R. Ayoub, An Introduction to the Analytic Theory of Numbers, Amer. Math. Soc. MS 10, pp. 134-205.
9. J. C. Adams, "Table of the First Sixty-Two Numbers of Bernoulli," J. fur Reine und Angewandte Math., Vol. 85 (1878), pp. 269-272.
10. D. H. Lehmer, "Lacunary Recurrence Formulas for the Numbers of Bernoulli and Euler," Ann. of Math. , 2nd Ser. , Vol. 36 (1935), pp. 637-649.
11. H. T. Kuo, "A Recurrence Formula for $\zeta(2 n), "$ Bull. Amer. Math. Soc., Vol. 55 (1949) pp. 573-574.
12. N. Kishore, "A Structure of the Rayleigh Polynomial," Duke Math. J. , Vol. 31 (1964) pp. 513-518.
13. N. Kishore, "A Representation of the Bernoulli Number $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}}$," Pacific J. Math., Vol. 14 (1964), pp. 1297-1304.
14. G. N. Watson, A Treatise on the Theory of Bessel Functions, Cambridge, p. 502.
15. D. H. Lehmer, "Zeros of the Bessel Function $J_{\nu}(x), "$ Math Tables and Other Aids to Computation, Vol. 1 (1943-45), pp. 405-407.
16. J. V. Uspensky and M. A. Heaslet, Elementary Number Theory, McGraw-Hill, pp. 257-258.
17. K. von Staudt, "Beweis eines Lehrsatzes, die Bernoullischen Zahlen betreffend," $\mathrm{J}_{\text {- }}$ für Reine und Angewandte Math., Vol. 21 (1840), pp. 372-274.
18. D. H. Lehmer, Emma Lehmer, and H. S. Vandiver, "An Application of High-Speed Computing to Fermat's Last Theorem," Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, Vol. 40 (1954), pp. 25-33.
19. J. L. Selfridge, C. A. Nichol, and H. S. Vindiver, "Proof of Fermat's Last Theorem for all Prime Exponents less than 4002," Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, Vol. 41 (1955), pp. 970-973.
20. E. E. Kummer, J. für Reine und Angewandte Math., Vol. 40 (1850), pp. 93-138.
21. E. T. Stafford and H. S. Vindiver, "Determination of Some Properly Irregular Cyclotomic Fields," Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, Vol. 16 (1930), pp. 139-150.
22. Emma Lehmer, "On Congruences Involving Bernoulli Numbers and the Quotients of Fermat and Wilson, "Annals Math., 2nd Ser., Vol. 39 (1938), pp. 350-360.
23. H. S. Vandiver, "Certain Congruences Involving the Bernoulli Numbers," Duke Math. J. , Vol. 5 (1939), pp. 548-551.
24. L. Carlitz, "A Note on the Staudt-Clausen Theorem," Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 66 (1957), pp. 19-21.
25. L. Carlitz, "A Property of the Bernoulli Numbers," Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 66 (1959), pp. 714-715.
26. L. Carlitz, "Some Congruences for the Bernoulli Numbers," Amer. J. Math., Vol. 75 (1953), pp. 163-172.
27. G. D. Birkhoff and H. S. Vandiver, "On the Integral Divisors of $a^{n}-b^{n}$," Annals Math. Vol. 5 (1903), pp. 173-180.
28. P. Erdo's, "On the Converse of Fermat's Theorem," Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 56 (1949), pp. 623-624.
29. H. S. Vandiver, Amer. Math. Soc., Vol. 15 (1914), p. 202. Transactions
30. K. W. L. Jensen, Nyt Tidsskrift for Mathematik, Afdeling B, Vol. 82 (1915), (Math. Reviews, pp. 27-2475.
31. R. M. Robinson, "Mersenne and Fermat Numbers," Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., Vol. 5 (1954), pp. 842-846.
32. N. G. W. H. Beeger, "Report on Some Calculations of Prime Numbers," Nieuw Arch. Wiskde., Vol. 20 (1939), pp. 48-50, Math. Reviews, Vol. 1 (1940), p. 65.
33. L. Carlitz, "A Sequence of Integers Related to the Bessel Functions," Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. , Vol. 14 (1963), pp. 1-9.
34. L. Carlitz, "Sums of Products of Multinomial Coefficients," Elem. Math., Vol. 18 (1963), pp. 37-39, Math. Reviews, pp. 27-56.
35. E. C. Titchmarsh, The Theory of the Riemann Zeta-Function, Oxford, p. 5.

# CONVERGENCE OF THE COEFFICIENTS IN THE $\mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ POWER OF A POWER SERIES 

## JOSEPH ARKIN

Spring Valley, New York

## 1. CONVOLUTED SUM FORMULAS

In this paper we investigate generalized convoluted numbers and sums by using recurring power series

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\sum_{v=1}^{m} a_{v} x^{v}\right)^{-k}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u(n, k, m) x^{n} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the coefficients $a_{v}$ and $u(n, k, m)$ are rational integers $k=1,2,3, \cdots, u(0, k, m)=$ 1 and $\mathrm{m}=1,2,3, \cdots$.

By elementary means, it is easy to prove, if

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-\mathrm{y})^{-\mathrm{k}}=\sum_{\mathrm{v}=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{v}}^{(\mathrm{k})} \mathrm{y}^{\mathrm{v}} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\binom{n+k-1}{k-1}=b_{n}^{(k)}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{b}_{0}^{(\mathrm{k})}=1, \quad \mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots, \quad \mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots
$$

and

$$
\binom{n+k-1}{k-1}=(n+k-1)!/ n!(k-1)!
$$

Elsewhere [1], it has been shown that the following convoluted sum formulas hold:

$$
\begin{align*}
u(n, k, 2) & =\sum_{j=0}\binom{n+k-1}{k-1}\binom{n-j}{j} a_{1}^{n-2 j} a_{2}^{j}  \tag{3}\\
(n & =0,1,2, \cdots, k=1,2,3, \cdots) ;
\end{align*}
$$

and
(4) $u(n, k, 3)=\sum_{r=0} \sum_{j=0}^{r}\left[\binom{k+\underset{n}{n-2 r}-2}{k-1}\binom{n-2 r-1}{2 r+1-j}\binom{2 r+1-j}{j} a_{1}^{S} a_{2}^{T} a_{3}^{j}\right.$

$$
\left.+\binom{k+n-2 r-1}{k-1}\binom{n-2 r}{2 r-j}\binom{2 r-j}{j} a_{1}^{S+2} a_{2}^{T-1} a_{3}^{j}\right]
$$

where $\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{n}-4 \mathrm{r}-2+\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{T}=2 \mathrm{r}+1-2 \mathrm{j}, \mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots$, and $\mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots$.
The $u(n, k, 2)$ in (3) are called "generalized Fibonacci numbers," the $u(n, k, 3)$ in (4) are called "generalized Tribonacci numberss" we shall term the $u(n, k, 4)$ as the "generalized Quatronacci numbers," and the general expression $u(n, k, m$ ) in ( 1 for $m=5,6, \cdots$ ) we shall refer to as the "generalized Multinacci numbers."

Now in (2) we let

$$
y=\sum_{w=1}^{m} a_{w} x^{w} \quad(m=2,3, \cdots)
$$

and put

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-y)^{-k}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u(n, k, m) x^{n}=\sum_{v=0}^{\infty} b_{v}^{(k)} y^{v} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

and by comparing the coefficients in (5), it is easy to prove with induction, that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{r_{1}=0} \sum_{r_{2}=0}^{r_{1}} \sum_{r_{3}=0}^{r_{2}} \cdots \sum_{r_{m-1}=0}^{r_{m-2}} \phi(n, m) F(n, m) b_{n-r_{1}}^{(k)}=u(n, k, m) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gathered}
\phi(n, m)=\binom{n-r_{1}}{r_{1}-r_{2}}\binom{r_{1}-r_{2}}{r_{2}-r_{3}} \cdots\binom{r_{m-3}-r_{m-2}}{r_{m-2}-r_{m-1}}\binom{r_{m-2}-r_{m-1}}{r_{m-1}}, \\
F(n, m)=a_{1}^{n-2 r_{1}+r_{2}} a_{a_{1}-2 r_{2}+r_{3}}^{a_{2}} \ldots a_{m-2}^{r_{m-3}-2 r_{m-2}+r_{m-1}} a_{m-1}^{r_{m-2}}{ }^{-2 r_{m-1}} a_{m-1}^{r_{m}}, \\
b_{n-r_{1}}^{(k)}=\binom{n+k-r_{1}-1}{1-1},
\end{gathered}
$$

and $\mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{~m}=2,3,4, \cdots$.
Of course the convoluted sum formula of the generalized Quatronacci number $u(n, k, 4)$ is immediate as a special case of ( 6 , with $\mathrm{m}=4$ ).

> 2. A GENERAL METHOD TO FIND FORMULAS FOR THE $u(n, k, m)$ AS A FUNCTION OF $u(j, 1, \mathrm{~m})(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{j}=0,1,2, \cdots)$

In [1], it has been shown that the following formulas for the generalized Fibonacci numbers hold:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(a_{1}^{2}+4 a_{2}\right) k u(n-1, k+1,2)=a_{1} n u(n, k, 2)+a_{2}(4 k+2 n-2) u(n-1, k, 2) \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u(0, k, 2)=1, u(1, k, 2)=a_{1} k$, and $n, k=1,2,3, \cdots$.
Now, using the results in (7) we are able to write the following: where
$A=a_{1}^{2}+4 a_{2}, \quad B(k, n)=4 k+2 n-2, \quad u(0, k, 2)=1, \quad u(1, k, 2)=a_{1} k, \quad n, k=1,2,3, \cdots$, and

$$
u(n, 1,2)=u(n-1,1,2) a_{1}+u(n-2,1,2) a_{2},
$$

(where $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ are rational integers) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,2,2) \mathrm{A}=\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, 1,2) \mathrm{na}_{1}+\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,2) \mathrm{B}(1, \mathrm{n}) \mathrm{a}_{2} \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

(8.1) $u(n-1,3,2) A^{2} 2!=\left(a_{1} a_{2} n B(1, n+1)+a_{1} a_{2} n B(2, n)+a_{1}^{3} n(n+1)\right) u(n, 1,2)$

$$
+\left(a_{2}^{2} B(1, n) B(2, n)+a_{1}^{2} a_{2} n(n+1)\right) u(n-1,1,2),
$$

and
(8.2)

$$
\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,4,2) \mathrm{A}^{3} 3!=\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{N},
$$

where

$$
M=\left[\begin{array}{l}
a_{1} a_{2}^{2} n B(1, n+1) B(3, n)+a_{1} a_{2}^{2} n B(2, n) B(3, n) \\
+a_{1}^{3} a_{2} n(n+1) B(3, n)+a_{1} a_{2}^{2} n B(1, n+1) B(2, n+1) \\
+a_{1}^{3} a_{2} n(n+1)(n+2)+a_{1}^{3} a_{2} n(n+1) B(1, n+2) \\
+a_{1}^{3} a_{2} n(n+1) B(2, n+1)+a_{1}^{5} n(n+1)(n+2)
\end{array}\right] u(n, 1,2),
$$

and

$$
N=\left[\begin{array}{l}
a_{2}^{3} B(1, n) B(2, n) B(3, n)+a_{1}^{2} a_{2}^{2} n(n+1) B(3, n) \\
+a_{1}^{2} a_{2}^{2} n(n+1) B(1, n+2)+a_{1}^{2} a_{2}^{2} n(n+1) B(2, n+1) \\
+a_{1}^{4} a_{2} n(n+1)(n+2)
\end{array}\right] u(n-1,1,2) .
$$

It should be noted that the method used in [1] to derive the formulas (8), (8.1), and (8.2) may also be used to develop formulas of the $u(n, k, 2)$ for values of $k=5$ and higher.

In this paper we find for the first time a general method to express the $u(n, k, m)$ as a function of the $u(j, 1, m)(j=0,1,2, \cdots)$ with $m \geq 2(m=2,3,4, \cdots)$.

Let

$$
y=1+\sum_{v=1}^{m} a_{v} x^{v}, \quad z=\sum_{v=0}^{m-2} d_{v} x^{v}, \quad \text { and } w=\sum_{v=0}^{m-1} b_{v} x^{v}
$$

where $a, d$ and $b$ are rational integers, $m \geq 2(m=2,3, \cdots)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(m)=z y-w(d y / d x) \quad(M(m) \text { is a rational number }) \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, differentiating the identity $\mathrm{y}^{-\mathrm{k}}=\mathrm{y}^{-\mathrm{k}}$, we have
(10)

$$
-\mathrm{k}(\mathrm{dy} / \mathrm{dx}) / \mathrm{y}^{\mathrm{k}+1}=\mathrm{d} \phi(\mathrm{x})^{\mathrm{k}} / \mathrm{dx}
$$

where

$$
\phi(\mathrm{x})^{\mathrm{k}}=\left(\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}\right)^{\mathrm{k}}=\mathrm{y}^{-\mathrm{k}}, \quad \mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots, \text { and } \mathrm{m} \geq 2 .
$$

We then respectively, multiply (9.1) through by $k$ and divide (9.1) through by $y^{k+1}$ and combine the result with (10). This leads to

$$
(\mathrm{k} M(\mathrm{~m})-\mathrm{kzy}) / \mathrm{y}^{\mathrm{k}+1}=\left(\mathrm{d} \phi(\mathrm{x})^{\mathrm{k}} / \mathrm{dx}\right) \mathrm{w},
$$

and we have
(11)

$$
\mathrm{xkM}(\mathrm{~m}) / \mathrm{y}^{\mathrm{k}+1}=\mathrm{xkz} / \mathrm{y}^{\mathrm{k}}+\mathrm{wx}\left(\mathrm{~d} \phi(\mathrm{x})^{\mathrm{k}} / \mathrm{dx}\right)
$$

Now, comparing coefficients in (11), we conclude that

$$
\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1), \mathrm{k}+1, \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{k} \cdot \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{~m})=
$$

(12)

$$
k \sum_{v=0}^{m-2} u(n-1-v, k, m) d_{v}+\sum_{v=0}^{m-1} u(n+v+1-m, k, m)(n+v+1-m) b_{m-v-1} .
$$

To complete (12), we notice it is necessary to solve (9.1), and this is easily accomplished by collecting the coefficients of $\mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}$. Comparing the coefficients then leads to the following 2m-1 equations: (Note: In what follows $B_{j}=j a_{j}$, and also for convenience we have replaced $a_{v}$ with $-a_{v}(j, v=1,2,3, \cdots, m$.)
(13)
$\mathrm{d}_{0}=\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{m})+\mathrm{B}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{0}$,
$\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{0}=\mathrm{d}_{1}+\mathrm{B}_{2} \mathrm{~b}_{0}+\mathrm{B}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{1}$,
$\mathrm{a}_{2} \mathrm{~d}_{0}=-\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}+\mathrm{d}_{2}+\mathrm{B}_{3} \mathrm{~b}_{0}+\mathrm{B}_{2} \mathrm{~b}_{1}+\mathrm{B}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{2}$,
$a_{m-2} d_{0}=-a_{m-3} d_{1}-a_{m-4} d_{2}-\cdots-a_{1} d_{m-3}+d_{m-2}+B_{m-1} b_{0}+B_{m-2} b_{1}+\cdots+B_{1} b_{m-2}$,
$a_{m-1} d_{0}=-a_{m-2} d_{1}-\cdots-a_{2} d_{m-3}-a_{1} d_{m-2}+B_{m} b_{0}+B_{m-1} b_{1}+\cdots+B_{1} b_{m-1}$,
$a_{m} d_{0}=-a_{m-1} d_{1}-\cdots-a_{3} d_{m-3}-a_{2}{ }^{d_{m-2}}+B_{m} b_{1}+\cdots+B_{2} b_{m-1}$,
$0=-\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{d}_{1}-\cdots-\mathrm{a}_{4} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{m}-3}-\mathrm{a}_{3} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{m}-2}+\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{b}_{2}+\cdots+\mathrm{B}_{3} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}-1}$,

$0=-\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{m}-2}+\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}-1}$
(dividing through by $a_{m}$ this last equation becomes $0=-d_{m-2}+m b{ }_{m-1}$ ).
Next we consider in (13) the $2 m-1$ equations in the $2 m-1$ unknowns $M(m), d_{1}, d_{2}$, $\cdots, d_{m-2}, b_{0}, b_{1}, \cdots, b_{m-1}$, where for convenience we write

$$
\begin{array}{lcc}
\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{~m}, 0,0)=\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{~m}) ; & \mathrm{S}(0,1,0)=\mathrm{d}_{1}, & \mathrm{~S}(0,2,0)=\mathrm{d}_{2}, \cdots, \\
\mathrm{~S}(0, \mathrm{~m}-2,0)=\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{m}-2} ; & \mathrm{S}(0,0,1)=\mathrm{b}_{1}, & \mathrm{~S}(0,0,2)=\mathrm{b}_{2}, \cdots,  \tag{14.1}\\
\mathrm{~S}(0,0, \mathrm{~m}-1)=\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}-1} ; & \text { and } & \mathrm{b}_{0}=\mathrm{b}_{0}
\end{array}
$$

The $2 \mathrm{~m}-1$ equations in the $2 \mathrm{~m}-1$ unknowns $\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{g})$ (where we consider g to run through all the $2 \mathrm{~m}-1$ combinations one at a time of the $\mathrm{S}\left(\right.$ ) (we also include $\mathrm{b}_{0}$ ) in (14.1)) can be solved by Cramer's rule to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{S}(\mathrm{~g})=\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{~g}) \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D(\mathrm{~m})$ and $\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{g})$ are the determinants given below:

and
(15.2) $\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{g})$ is the determinant we get when replacing in (15.1) the appropriate column of the coefficients of any $\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{g})$ with the column to the extreme left in (13) (the terms in the column to the extreme left in (13) from top to bottom are: $\left.d_{0}, a_{1}, d_{0}, \ldots, a_{m}, d_{0}, 0, \ldots, 0,0\right)$.

Note. Upon investigation we notice that there is no loss of generality if we put

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d}_{0}=\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{~m}) \tag{15.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

We shall now use the above method to derive formulas for the generalized Multinacci number.

We first find formulas for the generalized Tribonacci number. We write the generalized Tribonacci power series as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1-a_{1} x-a_{2} x^{2}-a_{3} x^{3}\right)^{-k}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u(n, k, 3) x^{n} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots$, the a are integers and $\mathrm{u}(0, \mathrm{k}, 3)=1$.
Now combining (16) with (9.1), we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(3)=\left(d_{0}+d_{1} x\right)\left(1-a_{1} x-a_{2} x^{2}-a_{3} x^{3}\right)+\left(a_{1}+2 a_{2}+3 a_{3} x^{3}\right)\left(b_{0}+b_{1} x+b_{2} x^{2}\right) \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and combining (17) with (15.1 and 15.3 , with $\mathrm{m}=3$ ), we have
(17.1)

$$
\mathrm{d}_{0}=\mathrm{D}(3)=\left|\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & \mathrm{~B}_{1} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & \mathrm{~B}_{2} & \mathrm{~B}_{1} & 0 \\
0 & -\mathrm{a}_{1} & \mathrm{~B}_{3} & \mathrm{~B}_{2} & \mathrm{~B}_{1} \\
0 & -\mathrm{a}_{2} & 0 & \mathrm{~B}_{3} & \mathrm{~B}_{2} \\
0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 3
\end{array}\right|
$$

and of course applying the directions in (15.2, with $\mathrm{m}=3$ ) in combination with the determinant $D(3)$ in (17.1), leads to the following:

$$
\begin{align*}
& d_{0}=D(3)=27 a_{3}^{2}+15 a_{1} a_{2} a_{3}-4 a_{2}^{3} \\
& d_{1}=18 a_{1} a_{3}^{2}-6 a_{2}^{2} a_{3} \\
& b_{0}=4 a_{1}^{2} a_{3}+3 a_{2} a_{3}-a_{1} a_{2}^{2} \\
& b_{1}=9 a_{3}^{2}+7 a_{1} a_{2} a_{3}-2 a_{2}^{3}  \tag{17.2}\\
& b_{2}=6 a_{1} a_{3}^{2}-2 a_{2}^{2} a_{3} \\
& M(3)=27 a_{3}^{2}+18 a_{1} a_{2} a_{3}+4 a_{1}^{3} a_{3}-4 a_{2}^{3}-a_{1}^{2} a_{2}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

We now combine (16) and (17.2) with (12, with $m=3$ ), which leads to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{k}\left(27 \mathrm{a}_{3}^{2}\right. & \left.+18 \mathrm{a}_{1} a_{2} a_{3}+4 a_{1}^{3} a_{3}-4 a_{2}^{3}-a_{1}^{2} a_{2}^{2}\right) u(n-1, k+1,3) \\
= & \left(4 a_{1}^{2} a_{3}+3 a_{2} a_{3}-a_{1} a_{2}^{2}\right) n u(n, k, 3) \\
& +\left((n-1)\left(9 a_{3}^{2}+7 a_{1} a_{2} a_{3}-2 a_{2}^{3}\right)+k\left(27 a_{3}^{2}+15 a_{1} a_{2} a_{3}-4 a_{2}^{3}\right)\right) u(n-1, k, 3) \\
& +\left((n-2)\left(6 a_{1} a_{3}^{2}-2 a_{2}^{2} a_{3}\right)+k\left(18 a_{1} a_{3}^{2}-6 a_{2}^{2} a_{3}\right)\right) u(n-2, k, 3) .
\end{aligned}
$$

(18)
(18.1) In (18) it is evident that if we put $k=1$ we can find the $u(n, 2,3)$ as a function of the $u(n, 1,3)$ and also for $k=2$ we find $u(n, 3,3)$ as a function of the $u(n, 2,3)$, so that we have $u(n, 3,3)$ as a function of the $u(n, 1,2)$. In this way, step by step for $k>1$ (with induction added), it is easy to see that we can find formulas of the $u(n, k, 3)$ as a function of the $u(n, 1,3)$.
(19) Using the exact methods which lead to (18) and (18.1), we find formulas for the Quatronacci ( $u(n, k, 4)$ ) numbers (with $k>1$ ) as a function of the $u(n, 1,4)$, and we find formulas for the generalized Multinacci $(\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m})$ with $\mathrm{m}=5,6,7, \cdots$ and $\mathrm{k}>1$ ) numbers as a function of the $u(n, 1, m)$.

## 3. THE GENERALIZED MULTINACCI NUMBER EXPRESSED AS A LIMIT

Note. In [1] the generalized Fibonacci number is expressed as the following:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\mathrm{n}} \rightarrow \infty\left(\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}+1,2) /(\mathrm{n}+1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, 1,2)\right)=\left(1+\mathrm{a}_{1}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}^{2}+4 \mathrm{a}_{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)^{\mathrm{k}} / 2^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{k}!, \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{n}=1,2,3, \cdots
$$

In this paper we find asymptotic formulas of the $u(n, k, m)$ (with $k, m \geq 2$ ) expressed in terms of $u(n, 1, m), a_{v}, n$, and $k$.

However, before finding our asymptotic formulas, we make some

SUPPLEMENTARY REMARKS
This author, for the first time, proved the following in 1969 [2]. Define

$$
\sum_{w=0}^{f} b_{w} x^{w}=F(x) \neq 0
$$

(for a finite f),

$$
\sum_{w=0}^{t} a_{w} x^{w}=\prod_{w=1}^{m}\left(1-r_{w} x^{d}{ }^{w}=Q(x)\right.
$$

for a finite $t$ and $m$, where the $d_{w} \neq 0$ are positive integers, the $r_{w} \neq 0$ and are distinct and we say $\left|r_{1}\right|$ is the greatest $|r|$ in the $\left|r_{w}\right|$. We then proved the following

Theorem. If

$$
F(x) / Q(x)=\sum_{w=0}^{\infty} u_{w} x^{w},
$$

then

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left|u_{n} / u_{n-j}\right|
$$

(for a finite $j=0,1,2, \cdots$ ) converges to $\left|r_{1}^{j}\right|$, where the $r_{w} \neq 0$ in $Q(x)$ are distinct with distinct moduli and $\left|r_{1}\right|$ is the greatest $|r|$ in the $\left|r_{w}\right|$.

We are now in a position to discuss the generalized Multinacci number expressed as a limit.

First, we consider when $m=3$ and we multiply equation (18, with $k=1$ ) through by $1 / \mathrm{nu}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3)$ to get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}(3) \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,2,3) / \mathrm{nu}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3)= & \mathrm{b}_{0} u(\mathrm{n}, 1,3) / \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3) \\
& +\left((\mathrm{n}-1) \mathrm{b}_{1}+d_{0}\right) \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3) / \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3) \mathrm{n} \\
& +\left((\mathrm{n}-2) \mathrm{b}_{1}+d_{1}\right) \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-2,1,3) / \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3) \mathrm{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

(23) In (21) we have $u(n, 1,3) / u(n-1,1,3)=r$ where $r$ is the greatest root in

$$
x^{3}-a_{1} x^{2}-a_{2} x-a_{3}=0
$$

so that equation (22) may be written as
(23.1) $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} M(3) u(n-1,2,3) / n u(n-1,1,3)=r b_{0}+b_{1}+b_{2} / r=$ (say) $L(3)$.

Now, we multiply (18, with $k=2$ ) through by

$$
\mathrm{M}(3) / \mathrm{n}^{2} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3),
$$

to get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2(M(3))^{2} u(n-1,3,3) / n^{2} u(n-1,1,3)= \\
& \quad+\left[u(n, 2,3) M(3) b_{0} / n u(n-1,1,3)\right][u(n, 1,3) / u(n, 1,3)] \\
& \quad+\left((n-1) b_{1}+2 d_{0}\right) u(n-1,2,3) / n^{2} u(n-1,1,3) \\
& \quad+\left[\left((n-2) b_{2}+2 d_{1}\right) u(n-2,2,3) M(3) / n^{2} u(n-1,1,3)\right][u(n-1,2,3) / u(n-1,2,3)]
\end{aligned}
$$

where combining this result with (23.1), and with $n \rightarrow \infty$, leads to

$$
\lim _{\mathrm{n}}^{\rightarrow \infty}\left(2!(\mathrm{M}(3))^{2} u(\mathrm{n}-1,3,3) / \mathrm{n}^{2} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}-1,1,3)\right)=\mathrm{b}_{0} \mathrm{~L}(3) \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{b}_{2} \mathrm{~L}(3) / \mathrm{r}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\left(b_{0} r+b_{1}+b_{2} / r\right) L(3)=(L(3))^{2} \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

We continue with the exact method that gave us (24) step by step and with induction, which leads us (for $k=1,2, \cdots$ ) to:

The generalized Tribonacci number expressed as a limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty}\left(\mathrm{k}!(M(3))^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}+1,3) /(\mathrm{n}+1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, 1,3)\right)=(\mathrm{L}(3))^{\mathrm{k}} \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L(3)$ is defined in (23.1).
Now, with the exact method that was used in finding (25) applied to the equation in (12) and step by step (and with added induction), we prove that:

The generalized Multinacci number expressed as a limit is
(26)

$$
\lim _{\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty}\left(\mathrm{k}!(\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}+1, \mathrm{~m}) /(\mathrm{n}+1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n}, 1, \mathrm{~m})\right)=(\mathrm{L}(\mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}}
$$

where

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} M(m) u(n, 2, m) /(n+1) u(n, 1, m)=\sum_{v=0}^{m-1} b_{v} r^{1-v}=(\text { say }) L(m),
$$

$r$ is the greatest root in

$$
x^{m}-\sum_{w=1}^{m} a_{w} x^{m-w}=0
$$

the $M(m)$ and the $b_{v}$ are found by using Cramer's rule as defined in (15) through (15.3), $\mathrm{m}=2,3,4, \cdots, \mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{k}=1,2,3, \cdots$, and $\mathrm{u}(0, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m})=1$.

## 4. A GENERALIZATION OF THE BINOMIAL FORMULA

Put

$$
y=\sum_{w=0}^{m} a_{w} x^{w}=\sum_{n=0}^{m} a(n, 1, m) x^{n}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{k}=\left(\sum_{w=0}^{m} a_{w} x^{w}\right)^{k}=\sum_{n=0}^{m k} a(n, k, m) x^{n} \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m=1,2,3, \cdots, k=1,2,3, \cdots$, and the $a_{w}$ are arbitrary numbers $\left(a_{0} \neq 0\right)$.
It is evident that $y^{k-1} y=y^{k}$, and combining this identity with (27) and then comparing the coefficients, leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
a(m k-q, k, m)=\sum_{v=0}^{m} a(v, 1, m) a(m k-q-v, k-1, m), \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where q ranges through the values $\mathrm{q}=0,1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{mk}-\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{k}=2,3,4, \cdots$, and $\mathrm{m}=$ $1,2,3, \cdots$.

Differentiating equation (27) leads to

$$
k\left(\sum_{v=0}^{m k-m} a(v, k-1, m) x^{v}\right)\left(\sum_{v=1}^{m} v a(v, 1, m) x^{v}\right)=\sum_{v=1}^{m k} v a(v, k, m) x^{v}
$$

and comparing the coefficients in this result, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(m k-q) a(m k-q, k, m)=k \sum_{v=1}^{m} \mathrm{va}(\mathrm{v}, 1, \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{a}(\mathrm{mk}-\mathrm{q}-\mathrm{v}, \mathrm{k}-1, \mathrm{~m}) \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q$ ranges through the values $q=0,1,2, \cdots, m k-m, k=2,3,4, \cdots$, and $\mathrm{m}=1,2,3, \cdots$.

We multiply equation (28) through by $\mathrm{mk}-\mathrm{q}$ so that the right side of (28) is now an identity with the right side of (29), and arranging the terms in this result leads to

$$
(m k-q) a(0,1, m) a(m k-q, k-1, m)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\sum_{v=1}^{m} a(v, 1, m) a(m k-q-v, k-1, m)(v k-m k+q) . \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then replacing $k$ with $k+1$ in (30), we have

$$
(m k+m-q) a(0,1, m) a(m k+m-q, k, m)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{v=1}^{m} a(v, 1, m) a(m k+k-q-v, k, m)((v-m)(k+1)+q) \tag{31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m, k=1,2,3, \cdots, q$ ranges through the values $q=0,1,2, \cdots, m k, m k+k-q$ $=\mathrm{v} \geq 0$, and it is evident that

$$
\mathrm{a}(0, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m})=(\mathrm{a}(0,1, \mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}}, \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{a}(\mathrm{mk}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m})=(\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{~m}, 1, \mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}}
$$

As an application of (30) we find a value for $a(1, k, m)$. Let $m k+m-q=1$, so that

$$
a(0,1, m) a(1, k, m)=\sum_{v=1}^{m} a(v, 1, m) a(1-v, k, m)(v k+v-1)
$$

then

$$
\mathrm{a}(0,1, \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{a}(1, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m})=\mathrm{ka}(0, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{a}(1,1, \mathrm{~m})=\mathrm{k}(\mathrm{a}(0,1, \mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{a}(1,1, \mathrm{~m})
$$

and we have

$$
\mathrm{a}(1, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{~m})=\mathrm{k}(\mathrm{a}(0,1, \mathrm{~m}))^{\mathrm{k}-1} \mathrm{a}(1,1, \mathrm{~m})
$$

## REFERENCES

1. J. Arkin and V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., "An Extension of the Fibonacci Numbers — Part 2," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 8, No. 2, March 1970, pp. 199-216.
2. J. Arkin, "Convergence of the Coefficients in a Recurring Power Series," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 7, No. 1, February 1969, pp. 41-55.

# ON THE GREATEST COMMON DIVISOR OF SOME BINOMIAL COEFFICIENTS 

## E. G. STRAUS

University of California, Los Angeles, California

Henry W. Gould [1] has raised the conjecture
(1) $\operatorname{gcd}\left\{\binom{n-1}{k},\binom{n}{k-1},\binom{n+1}{k+1}\right\}=\operatorname{gcd}\left\{\binom{n-1}{k-1},\binom{n}{k+1},\binom{n+1}{k}\right\}$,
which we shall prove in this note.
It is convenient to express the proof in terms of the $p$-adic valuation of rationals.
Definition. Let $r=p^{\alpha}(a / b)$ where $(a, p)=(b, p)=1$ then $|r|_{p}=p^{-\alpha}$.
We need only two properties of this valuation.
(2) Ultrametric inequality. $\quad|a+b|_{p} \leq \max \left\{|a|_{p},|b|_{p}\right\}$;
and for all integera $a_{1}, \cdots, a_{n}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\operatorname{gcd}\left(a_{1}, \cdots, a_{n}\right)\right|_{p}=\max \left\{\left|a_{1}\right|_{p}, \cdots,\left|a_{n}\right|_{p}\right\} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of (3) we can rephrase (1) as follows.
Conjecture. For all primes $p$ we have
(4)

$$
\max \left\{\left|\binom{n-1}{k}\right|_{p},\left|\binom{n}{k-1}\right|_{p},\left|\binom{n+1}{k+1}\right|_{p}\right\}=\max \left\{\left|\binom{n-1}{k-1}\right|_{p},\left|\binom{n}{k+1}\right|_{p},\left|\binom{n+1}{k}\right|_{p}\right\}
$$

If we divide both sides by

$$
\left|\frac{(n-1)(n-2) \cdots(n-k+2)}{(k+1)!}\right|_{p}
$$

we get the equivalent conjecture
(5)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{1}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}) & =\max \left\{|(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k})(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}+1)(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}},|\mathrm{nk}(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}},|(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}}\right\} \\
& =\max \left\{|(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}+1) \mathrm{k}(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}},|\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k})(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}},|(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}}\right\} \\
& =\mathrm{M}_{2}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

It thus suffices to prove $M_{1} \leq M_{2}$ and $M_{2} \leq M_{1}$ by deriving contradictions from the assumptions that one of the terms in $M_{1}$ exceeds $M_{2}$ or one of the terms in $M_{2}$ exceeds $M_{1}$. Since $M_{2}(n, k)=M_{1}(-k-1,-n-1)$ this involves only three steps.

Step 1. If

$$
|(n-k)(n-k+1)(k+1)|_{p}>M_{2}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}} \leq 1, \quad \text { so } \quad|\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}=1 \\
|\mathrm{n}|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}=1, \quad \text { so }|\mathrm{n}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}=1 \\
|\mathrm{n}|_{\mathrm{p}}=|n(\mathrm{n}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}} \leq \max \left\{|\mathrm{n}|_{\mathrm{p}},|\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}}\right\}<|n-k|_{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

a contradiction.
Step 2. If

$$
|\mathrm{nk}(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}}>\quad \mathrm{M}_{2}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
&|n-k+1|_{p}<|n|_{p} \leq 1 \quad \text { so } \quad|n-k|_{p}=1 \\
&|n-k+1|_{p}=|(n-k)(n-k+1)|_{p}<|k(k+1)|_{p} \leq|k|_{p} \\
&|n+1|_{p}<|k|_{p}=|(n+1)-(n-k+1)|_{p} \leq \max \left\{\left|n+1 p_{p},|n-k+1|_{p}\right\}\right. \\
&<|k|_{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

a contradiction
Step 3. If

$$
|(n+1) n(n-k+1)|_{p}>M_{2}
$$

then

$$
\begin{gathered}
|\mathrm{k}(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}} \leq|\mathrm{n}+1|_{\mathrm{p}} \\
|\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{n}+1|_{\mathrm{p}} \\
|\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}<|\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}} \quad \text { so } \quad|\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}}=1 .
\end{gathered}
$$

The first inequality now yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}} & <|\mathrm{n}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}=|(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k})+(\mathrm{k}+1)|_{\mathrm{p}} \leq \max \left\{|\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}|_{\mathrm{p}},|\mathrm{k}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}\right\} \\
& <|\mathrm{n}+1|_{\mathrm{p}}
\end{aligned}
$$

a contradiction.
We have thus completed the proof of $\mathrm{M}_{1}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}) \leq \mathrm{M}_{2}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k})=\mathrm{M}_{1}(-\mathrm{k}-1,-\mathrm{n}-1)$ and hence by symmetry the proof of $\mathrm{M}_{2}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k})=\mathrm{M}_{1}(-\mathrm{k}-1,-\mathrm{n}-1) \leq \mathrm{M}_{2}(-\mathrm{k}-1,-\mathrm{n}-1)=\mathrm{M}_{1}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k})$.

## REFERENCE

1. H. W. Gould, "A New Greatest Common Divisor Property of Binomial Coefficients," Ab-stract*72T-A248, Notices AMS 19 (1972), A685.
See the December issue for two pertinent articles.

# A TRIANGLE WITH INTEGRAL SIDES AND AREA 

H. W. GOULD<br>West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia

The object of this paper is to discuss the problem [3] of finding all triangles having integral area and consecutive integral sides. The class of all such triangles is determined uniquely by a simple recurrent sequence. We also examine other interesting sequences associated with the triangles. Such triangles have been of interest since the time of Heron of Alexandria and the reader is referred to Dickson's monumental history [9, Vol. 2, Chapter 5] for a detailed account of this and similar problems up to 1920.

The area, $K$, of a triangle having sides $a, b$, $c$ must satisfy the formula of Heron

$$
K^{2}=s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c),
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{s}=(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{c}) / 2
$$

Letting the sides of our triangle be $u-1, u, u+1$, we have $s=3 u / 2$ and the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}^{2}=\frac{3 \mathrm{u}^{2}\left(\mathrm{u}^{2}-4\right)}{16} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Evidently $u$ must be even; for if $u$ were odd then both $u^{2}$ and $u^{2}-4$ would be odd and 16 could not divide into the numerator. In order for 3 N to be a perfect square it is necessary that $N$ be a multiple of 3 . However, $u^{2}$ cannot be a multiple of 3 without also being a multiple of 9 , and so the only way to account for the factor 3 in the numerator is to impose the Diophantine equation $\mathrm{u}^{2}-4=3 \mathrm{v}^{2}$, or

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{2}-3 v^{2}=4 \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

All solutions to the problem will be determined by solving this equation for $u$, making certain that we obtain even values of $u$.

Equation (2) is of the general class $u^{2}-D v^{2}=4$ and a complete solution of this equation may be found in LeVeque [5, Vol. 1, p. 145]. The substance of the solution, as it applies to our work is that if $u_{1}+v_{1} \sqrt{D}$ is the minimal positive solution of $u^{2}-D v^{2}=4, \quad D \neq$ square, $D>0$, then the general solution for positive $u, v$ is given by the symbolic formula

$$
u+v \sqrt{D}=2\left(\frac{u_{1}+v_{1} \sqrt{D}}{2}\right)^{n}, \quad(n=0,1,2, \cdots)
$$

where v and u are found by expanding the right-hand side by the binomial theorem and equating radical and non-radical parts. It is easily seen that the minimal positive solution of (2) is $4+2 \sqrt{3}$ so that the general solution is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
u+v \sqrt{3}=2(2+\sqrt{3})^{n} & =2 \sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k} 2^{n-k}(\sqrt{3})^{k} \\
& =2 \sum_{k=0}^{[n / 2]}\binom{n}{2 k} 2^{n-2 k{ }_{3} k}+2(\sqrt{3}) \sum_{k=0}^{[(n-1) / 2]}\binom{n}{2 k+1} 2^{n-2 k-1} 3^{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus we have

$$
u=2^{n+1} \sum_{k=0}^{[n / 2]}\binom{n}{2 k}(3 / 4)^{k}
$$

However, it is easy to split up the binomial expansion and obtain the well-known formula

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{k}=0}^{[\mathrm{n} / 2]}\binom{\mathrm{n}}{2 \mathrm{k}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{k}}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{(1+\sqrt{\mathrm{x}})^{\mathrm{n}}+(1-\sqrt{\mathrm{x}})^{\mathrm{n}}\right\}
$$

whence we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}=\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}=(2+\sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}+(2-\sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}, \quad(\mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is of interest to point out that we could also write

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{n}=\frac{(1+\sqrt{3})^{2 n}+(1-\sqrt{3})^{2 n}}{2^{n}} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

but the former relation is easier to use in practice. We also remark that it is easy to prove by induction that $u$ as determined by (3) is indeed even. A shorter derivation of (3) is to note that

$$
2 \mathrm{u}=(\mathrm{u}+\mathrm{v} \sqrt{3})+\mathrm{u}-\mathrm{v} \sqrt{3})=2(2+\sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}+2(2-\sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}} .
$$

Cf. the solution given by E. P. Starke [7].
We also have the recurrence relation
(5)

$$
u_{n+2}=4 u_{n+1}-u_{n}, \quad\left(u_{0}=2, \quad u_{1}=4\right)
$$

since this recurrence is associated with the characteristic equation

$$
x^{2}=4 x-1
$$

whose roots are $2+\sqrt{3}, 2-\sqrt{3}$. The recurrence relation allows us to compute a short table of values of $u$, as follows:

| n | $\mathrm{u}=\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}$ |
| :---: | ---: |
| 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 14 |
| 3 | 52 |
| 4 | 194 |
| 5 | 724 |
| 6 | 2702 |
| 7 | 10084 |
| 8 | 37634 |
| 9 | 140452 |
| 10 | 524174 |
| 11 | 1956244 |
| 12 | 7300802 |
| 13 | 27246964 |
| 14 | 101687054 |
| 15 | 379501252 |
| 16 | 1416317954 |
| 17 | 5285770564 |
| 18 | 19726764302 |
| 19 | 73621286644 |
| 20 | 275758382274 |

Actually our problem is an old one, rational triangles having always been of interest. A solution of the form (3) was given, for example, by Reinhold Hoppe in 1880 [4]. Also, Cf. solutions in [7], [8].

The first six triangles, together with their areas, are:

| 1, | 2, | 3, | 0 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 3, | 4, | 5, | 6 |
| 13, | 14, | 15, | 84 |
| 51, | 52, | 53, | 1170 |
| 193, | 194, | 195, | 16296 |
| 723, | 724, | 725, | 228144 |

The triangle $3,4,5$ is the only right triangle in the sequence because $(u-1)^{2}+u^{2}=(u+1)^{2}$ implies $u(u-4)=0$ which has only the one non-trivial solution. The triangle $13,14,15$ has been used widely in the teaching of geometry. In fact the writer first became aware of this example during a course in college where the triangle was used as a standard reference triangle. Such a triangle has rational values for its major constants, as we shall see here, and so makes it possible to have problems with 'nice' answers. For example, in this case the sines of the three angles in the triangle are $4 / 5,12 / 13$, and $56 / 65$. The radii of the esscribed circle are $21 / 2,14$, and 12 . The altitudes are $168 / 13,12$, and $168 / 15$. Cf. [7].

It is easy to conjecture that the area $K=K_{n}$ satisfies the recurrence relation
(6)

$$
K_{n+2}=14 K_{n+1}-K_{n}, \quad\left(K_{0}=0, K_{1}=6\right)
$$

If this were true, we could find an explicit formula for K since the characteristic equation for (6) is $x^{2}-14 x+1=0$, whose roots are $7 \pm 4 \sqrt{3}$. For suitable constants $A, B$ we should then have

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{A}(7+4 \sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{B}(7-4 \sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}
$$

From the initial values, A, B are easily determined and we find that

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\left\{(7+4 \sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}-(7-4 \sqrt{3})^{\mathrm{n}}\right\}
$$

which simplifies to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\left\{(2+\sqrt{3})^{2 \mathrm{n}}-(2-\sqrt{3})^{2 \mathrm{n}}\right\} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to the review in the Fortschritte [4] it was in this form that Hoppe found the area.
Now (7) follows from (6) which we conjectured from tabular values of K. However it is easy to show that $K_{n}$ given by (7) satisfies (6). Thus we shall prove (6) by proving (7) in a novel way, as follows.

By (1) we have, for any triangle $T_{n}$,

$$
16 \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}=3 \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}\left(\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}-4\right)
$$

and it is easy to see that (3) implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{n}^{2}=u_{2 n}+2 \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

whence

$$
16 \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}=3\left(\mathrm{u}_{2 \mathrm{n}}+2\right)\left(\mathrm{u}_{2 \mathrm{n}}-2\right)=3\left(\mathrm{u}_{2 \mathrm{n}}^{2}-4\right)=3\left(\mathrm{u}_{4 \mathrm{n}}-2\right)
$$

so that we have the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}=\frac{3}{16} \quad\left(\mathrm{u}_{4 \mathrm{n}}-2\right) \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus
(10)

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\left(\mathrm{u}_{4 \mathrm{n}}-2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

However a short calculation shows that in fact

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\{(2+\sqrt{3})^{2 n}-(2-\sqrt{3})^{2 n}\right\}^{2} & =(2+\sqrt{3})^{4 n}+(2-\sqrt{3})^{4 n}-2 \\
& =u_{4 n}-2
\end{aligned}
$$

whence formula (10) gives (7) which we wanted to prove.
We remark that relation (8) is very useful in checking a table of $u_{n}$ and was used for this purpose here to be certain of the value of $u_{20}$.

The radius, $r$, of the inscribed circle of any triangle is given by the formula $K=r s$. In the case at hand this gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}^{2}=\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}=\frac{\mathrm{K}^{2}}{\mathrm{a}^{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{u}^{2}-4}{12}=\frac{\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2}-4}{12}=\frac{\mathrm{u}_{2 \mathrm{n}}-2}{12} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and it is easy to prove that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}+2}=4 \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1}-\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}, \quad\left(\mathrm{r}_{0}=0, \mathrm{r}_{1}=1\right) \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that every triangle $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{n}}$ has an integral inradius. The first few values of r are $0,1,4$, 15, 56, 209, 780, 2911, 10864, $\cdots$.

Noting that recurrence relation (12) is the same as relation (5) we suspect that there are other intimate relations between $u$ and $r$. Indeed, the theory of continued fractions provides us an interesting result. Some very handy information on continued fractions is given by Davenport [2] and especially the table on page 105. First of all, our original equation (2) may be transformed as follows. Since $u$ is even, say $u=2 x$, we have $4 x^{2}-3 y^{2}=$ 4, whence v is even, say $\mathrm{v}=2 \mathrm{y}$, and so the equation can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
x^{2}-3 y^{2}=1 \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

which suggests that we examine the familiar continued fraction expansion for $\sqrt{3}$. Indeed,

$$
\sqrt{3}=1+\frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \cdots
$$

and the first few convergents are

$$
\frac{1}{1}, \frac{2}{1}, \frac{5}{3}, \frac{7}{4}, \frac{19}{11}, \frac{26}{15}, \frac{71}{41}, \frac{97}{56}, \cdots,
$$

The interesting point here is that every other numerator is one-half $u_{n}$, while every other denominator is precisely $r_{n}$. By means of some simple transformations we can bring out the relation more strikingly. In fact the continued fraction

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=1+\frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{3-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \frac{1}{4-} \ldots \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

has successive convergents

$$
\frac{1}{1}, \frac{2}{1}, \frac{7}{4}, \frac{26}{15}, \frac{97}{56}, \frac{362}{209}, \frac{1351}{780}, \ldots
$$

so that each numerator is $\frac{1}{2} u$ and each denominator is $r$. It can be shown that the continued fraction (14) converges to $\sqrt{3}$. Let us show that $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{u} / \mathrm{r}$ also tends to $\sqrt{3}$. We have, by (11)

$$
\frac{1}{4} \frac{\mathrm{u}^{2}}{\mathrm{r}^{2}}=3 \frac{\mathrm{u}^{2}}{\mathrm{u}^{2}-4}=3 \frac{1}{1-\frac{4}{\mathrm{u}^{2}}} \rightarrow 3 \text { as } \mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty,
$$

so that we can say that our general $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{n}}$ has the interesting property that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_{n}}{r_{n}}=2 \sqrt{3} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is interesting to recall Heron's formula (iterative) for the square root of 3 :

$$
a_{n+1}=\frac{5 a_{n}+9}{3 a_{n}+5}
$$

Starting with $a_{1}=5 / 3$ we find the successive approximations

$$
\frac{5}{3}, \frac{26}{15}, \frac{265}{153}, \frac{1351}{780}, \cdots
$$

These approximations, especially the value $1351 / 780$, are of historical interest.
One may find formulas for the radii of the escribed circles for the class $T_{n}$ by recalling that $[1$, p. 12]

$$
r s=(s-a) r_{a}=(s-b) r_{b}=(s-c) r_{c}
$$

Further interesting relations follow from the two formulas

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{a}+r_{b}+r_{c}=r+4 R, \quad \frac{1}{r}=\frac{1}{r_{a}}+\frac{1}{r_{b}}+\frac{1}{r_{c}} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R=$ radius of the circumcirle. Also we recall that $r=(s-a) \tan \frac{1}{2} A$, with other similar formulas.

Thus we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{u}^{2}=\frac{3}{4} u^{2}\left(\frac{u-2}{u+2}\right)  \tag{17}\\
& r_{b}^{2}=\frac{3}{4}\left(u^{2}-4\right), \\
& r_{c}^{2}=\frac{3}{4} u^{2}\left(\frac{u+2}{u-2}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

The radii of the three escribed circles are easily calculated and the first few values are as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}: 0,2, \frac{21}{2}, \frac{130}{3}, \frac{1164}{7}, \frac{6878}{11}, \frac{50795}{13}, \cdots \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{b}: 0,3,12, \quad 45, \quad 168,627, \quad 2340, \ldots  \tag{21}\\
& r_{c}: 6,14, \frac{234}{5}, \frac{679}{4}, \frac{11946}{19}, \cdots \tag{22}
\end{align*}
$$

Relations (16) become
(23)

$$
\frac{1}{r_{a}}+\frac{1}{r_{c}}=\frac{2}{3 r}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{a}+r_{c}=4 R-2 r=\frac{6 r^{2}+2}{r} \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

the last step following because of the fact that we shall find $R=2 r+1 / 2 r$.
As a simple example of the check afforded by (23), we have ( $\mathrm{n}=5$ )

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{19}{11946}+\frac{11}{6878} & =\frac{19}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 11 \cdot 181}+\frac{11}{2 \cdot 19 \cdot 181}=\frac{19^{2}+3 \cdot 11^{2}}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 11 \cdot 19 \cdot 181} \\
& =\frac{361+363}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 11 \cdot 19 \cdot 181}=\frac{2}{3 \cdot 11 \cdot 19}=\frac{2}{3(209)}=\frac{2}{3 \mathrm{r}}
\end{aligned}
$$

One discerns a Pellian equation in this calculation also.
We may combine (23) and (24) to obtain a product formula, which is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{c}}=9 \mathrm{r}^{2}+3 \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equation

$$
x^{2}-\left(r_{a}+r_{c}\right) x+r_{a} r_{c}=0
$$

has for roots the radii $r_{a}, r_{c}$, and when we substitute into this equation by means of (24) and (25), we have the equation

$$
r x^{2}-\left(6 r^{2}+2\right) x+9 r^{3}+3 r=0
$$

Solving this by the quadratic formula, we obtain the novel formulas

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{3 \mathrm{r}^{2}+1-\sqrt{3 \mathrm{r}^{2}+1}}{\mathrm{r}} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{c}=\frac{3 r^{2}+1+\sqrt{3 r^{2}+1}}{r} \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

which are rather elegant results, especially since $3 r^{2}+1$ is a perfect square.
We turn now to the angles of our triangles. From the functional relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 K=a b \sin C=b c \sin A=c a \sin B \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find (by means of (1))

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sin ^{2} A=\frac{3}{4} \frac{u^{2}-4}{(u+1)^{2}}  \tag{29}\\
\sin ^{2} B=\frac{3}{4} \frac{u^{2}\left(u^{2}-4\right)}{\left(u^{2}-1\right)^{2}}, \tag{30}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin ^{2} C=\frac{3}{4} \frac{u^{2}-4}{(u-1)^{2}} \tag{31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Letting $\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$, each of these tends to $3 / 4$. This agrees with the fact that in an equilateral triangle the three sines would be each $\sqrt{3} / 2$. Of course, our special triangle $T_{n}$ behaves at $\infty$ as an equilateral triangle insofar as angular measurements are concerned, but never becomes truly an equilateral triangle because the sides never become equal. We may
illustrate this behavior in another way. It is well known that the square of the distance between the circumcenter and incenter in any triangle is $R(R-2 r)$. Since, as we have remarked, it can be shown in our case that $R=2 r+1 / 2 r$ the number in question has the value $R / 2 r$. It is also known that $R \geq 2 r$ in any case. However, $R-2 r=1 / 2 r$ which can be made as small as we wish by choosing $n$ sufficiently large. (It follows from (12) that $r_{n}$ is an increasing sequence.) Thus we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(R_{n}-2 r_{n}\right)=0 \tag{32}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{n}}}{2 r_{\mathrm{n}}}=1 \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows then that the distance between circumcenter and incenter tends to 1 . Only if these two points come together can we speak truly of an equilateral triangle. Of courses in a finite triangle, with $R$ fixed say, then as $2 r$ approaches $R, R(R-2 r)$ tends to zero. In our case, however $(\mathrm{R}-2 \mathrm{r})^{-1}$ and R increase at the same rate, i.e., $\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$. The reader will find other peculiarities of $T_{\infty}$.

Let us agree to write $|P-Q|$ for the distance between points $P$ and $Q$. Let $N=$ circumcenter; $N=$ orthocenter; $I=$ incenter; $G=$ centroid; $M=$ Nine-point center; $A$, $B, C=$ vertices. Then we have the following known distance relationships for an arbitrary triangle:

$$
\begin{gathered}
|N-H|^{2}=9 R^{2}-\left(a^{2}+b^{2}+c^{2}\right)=9|N-G|^{2}=\frac{9}{4}|G-H|^{2} ; \\
|I=H|^{2}=4 R^{2}+2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(a^{2}+b^{2}+c^{2}\right) ; \\
|I-N|^{2}=R(R-2 r) ; \\
|I-A| \cdot|I-B| \cdot|I-C|=4 r^{2} R ; \\
\\
|G-H|=2|G-N| ; \\
|M-N|=|M-H|=\frac{1}{2}|N-H|
\end{gathered}
$$

In our special triangles we also have the following:

$$
\begin{equation*}
a b+b c+c a=3 u^{2}-1=3 u_{n}^{2}-1=3 u_{2 n}+5 \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{a}^{2}+\mathrm{b}^{2}+\mathrm{c}^{2}=3 \mathrm{u}^{2}+2=3 \mathrm{u}_{2 \mathrm{n}}+8=36 \mathrm{r}^{2}+14 \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
|N-H|^{2}=9\left(2 r+\frac{1}{2 r}\right)^{2}-36 r^{2}-14=4+\frac{9}{4 r^{2}} \tag{36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and since $r$ increases steadily with $n$ we see that for $T_{\infty}$ the circumcenter and orthocenter will be two units apart.

Moreover,

$$
\begin{aligned}
|I-H|^{2} & =4(2 r+1 / 2 r)^{2}+2 r^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(36 r^{2}+14\right) \\
& =1-1 / r^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

whence in $\mathrm{T}_{\infty}$ the incenter and orthocenter are also one unit apart.
It is then extremely simple to draw the Euler line for $\mathrm{T}_{\infty}$ :


The Euler line from $N$ to $H$ is two units long and the incenter lies on it and in fact coincides with the Nine-Point center. This then gives some idea of the behavior of $\mathrm{T}_{\infty}$.

In Figure 1 is shown the standard location of the common points in an arbitrary finite triangle. The Nine-point circle has quite a history, having been studied as long ago as 1804. It was first called "le cercle des neuf points" by Terquem in 1842 in Vol. 1 of the journal Nouvelles Annales de Mathématiques. The circle has many properties; it passes through the midpoints of the sides and the feet of the altitudes, it is tangent to the inscribed circle; its residue is $\frac{1}{2} R$; it bisects any line segment drawn from the orthocenter to the circumcircle. Thus it has more than nine points associated with it, and has been called an n-point circle, Terquem's circle, the medioscribed circle, the circumscribed midcircle, Feuerbach's circle, etc. A very interesting history has been given by J. S. MacKay [6]. Coxeter [1, p. 18] quotes Daniel Pedoe: "This circle is the first really exciting one to appear in any course on elementary geometry."

We have now to return to a discussion of the circumradius R. From the formula

$$
K=\frac{a b c}{4 R}
$$

we have in our case

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=R_{n}=\frac{\mathrm{u}^{2}-1}{6 r}=\frac{u_{n}^{2}-1}{6 r}=\frac{u_{2 n}+1}{6 r} \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

or also

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{n}^{2}=\frac{\left(u^{2}-1\right)^{2}}{3\left(u^{2}-4\right)} \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 1

But by (11) we have $u^{2}=12 r^{2}+4$, so

$$
\mathrm{R}^{2}=\frac{\left(12 \mathrm{r}^{2}+3\right)^{2}}{3\left(12 \mathrm{r}^{2}\right)}=\frac{\left(4 \mathrm{r}^{2}+1\right)^{2}}{4 \mathrm{r}^{2}}
$$

whence
(39)

$$
\mathrm{R}=2 \mathrm{r}+\frac{1}{2 \mathrm{r}}
$$

as we suggested earlier. The first few values of $R$ are

$$
\infty, \frac{5}{2}, \frac{65}{8}, \frac{901}{30}, \frac{12545}{112}, \frac{174725}{418}, \cdots
$$

or

$$
0+\frac{1}{0}, 2+\frac{1}{2}, 8+\frac{1}{8}, 30+\frac{1}{30}, 112+\frac{1}{112}, 418+\frac{1}{418}, 1560+\frac{1}{1560}, \cdots
$$

It is certainly more interesting, for example, in the triangle $13,14,15$ to think of the circumradius as $8+1 / 8$ than as $65 / 8$; this together with the inradius being 4 . (We apologize for writing $1 / 0$ but wish to be suggestive.)

The sequence of numbers $1,5,65,901,12545, \cdots$ incidentally, has an interesting recurrence. Now we know that these are just $2 r$ times $R$, so let us define a special sequence by

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{n}=2 r R=2 r_{n} R_{n} \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $g_{n}=\left(u^{2}-1\right) / 3$, but also

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{n+2}=14 g_{n+1}-g_{n}-4, \quad\left(g_{0}=1, \quad g_{1}=5\right) \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

This completes our present discussion of the properties of special number sequences associated with the class of triangles having consecutive integers as sides and having integral areas. The really crucial matter was right at the beginning where it was necessary to set up a criterion for the triangles. It is not enough to guess formula (3) or (5), as we must rule out any other possibility. This we accomplished by setting up the equation (1) and arguing to (2) as a necessary condition. That it is a sufficient condition is clear. Any three consecutive numbers ( $>1$ ) do generate a real triangle, and sequence (3) turns out to have integral area.

We close by suggesting other possible problems. Let $u \quad 22$ and consider triangles having integral areas and sides $2 u-1, u, 2 u+1$. Then $s=5 u / 2$, and

$$
s-a=\frac{1}{2}(u+2), \quad s-b=3 u / 2, \quad s-c=\frac{1}{2}(u-2)
$$

Then

$$
K^{2}=s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)=\frac{15 u^{2}\left(u^{2}-4\right)}{16}
$$

Again, $u$ must be even. Thus we have evidently to impose the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{2}-15 v^{2}=4 \tag{42}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rest of the discuission is similar to what we presented above.
Again, let the sides be consecutive Fibonacci numbers. Then

$$
\mathrm{s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}-1}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right)=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1},
$$

and

$$
s-a=F_{n}, s-b=F_{n-1}, a-c=0
$$

Thus $\mathrm{K}=0$. But this is trivial. No triangle is formed; just a degenerate line segment. It would be of interest to modify the values so as to have some really interesting Fibonacci triangle with integral area. We leave this as a problem for any interested reader. Can one, for instance, make anything interesting with sides $F_{m}-d, F_{m}, F_{m}+d$ for suitable values of d? What interesting Pellian equations and recurrences might be associated with a tetrahedron?

## REFERENCES

1. H. S. M. Coxeter, Introduction to Geometry, New York, 1961.
2. H. Davenport, The Higher Arithmetic, London, 1952.
3. H. W. Gould, Problem H-37, Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 2 (1964), p. 124.
4. R. Hoppe, "Rationales Dreieck," dessen Seiten auf einander folgende ganzen Zahlen sind, Archiv der Mathematik und Physik, Vol. 64 (1880), pp. 441-443. Cf. Jahrbuch über die Fortschritte der Mathematik, Vol. 12 (1880), p. 132.
5. W. J. LeVeque, Topics in Number Theory, Reading, Mass., 1956.
6. J. S. MacKay, "History of the Nine-Point Circle;" Proceedings of the Edinburgh Mathematical Society, Vol. 11 (1892/93), pp. 19-57.
7. T. R. Running, Problem 4047, Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 49 (1942), p. 479; Solutions by W. B. Clarke and E. P. Starke, ibid., Vol. 51 (1944), pp. 102-104.
8. W. B. Clarke, Problem 65, National Math. Mag., Vol. 9 (1934), p. 63.
9. L. E. Dickson, History of the Theory of Numbers, Washington, D. C. , 3 Volumes, 19191923. Chelsea Reprint, New York, 1952.

## FIBONACCI NOTE SERVICE

The Fibonacci Quarterly is offering a service in which it will be possible for its readers to secure background notes for articles. This will apply to the following:
(1) Short abstracts of extensive results, derivations, and numerical data.
(2) Brief articles summarizing a large amount of research.
(3) Articles of standard size for which additional background material may be obtained.

Articles in the Quarterly for which this note service is available will indicate the fact, together with the number of pages in question. Requests for these notes should be made to Brother Alfred Brousseau
St. Mary's College
Moraga, California 94574
The notes will be Xeroxed.
The price for this service is four cents a page (including postage, materials and labor).

# A NEW LOOK AT FIBONACCI GENERALIZATION <br> N. T. GRIDGEMAN <br> National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Canada 

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Our parent topic will be sequences, in the broadest sense. That is to say, we shall be dealing with ordered infinite sets of numbers, mostly or usually positive integers, whose character is determined by (a) some given subsequence of $\underline{s}$ members, and (b) a function linking any given member to its immediate preceding s-ad. In this context the case of $\underline{s}=1$ is trivial, whereas the case of $\underline{s}=2$ includes many well known examples, in particular those called the Fibonacci and Lucas sequences. Some of the examples of the case $\underline{s}=3$ have been discussed under the name of Tribonacci sequences.

Here we restrict attention to $\underline{s}=2$. In characterizing such sequences we use the letters $A$ and $B$ to denote the given pair (and only coprime $A$ and $B$ will be admitted). The determining function will be linear, with parameters $N$ and $M$. Thus the term following $B$ will be $N A+M B$; the next $N B+M(N A+M B)$; and so on. Similarly, the term preceding $A$ will be ( $B-M A) / N$; and the next $A / N-M(B-M A) / N^{2}$; and so on. Each term is in fact expressible as $a A+b B$, where the coefficients $\underline{a}$ and $\underline{b}$ are polynomials in $N$ and M , and if we work through the algebra the results shown in Table 1 will be reached.

Note that we have not so far mentioned ordinal numbers associated with the terms of the sequence. In thinking of the formal sequence, extending to infinity in both directions, we have to realize that there is an arbitrariness in putting ordinals in one-to-one correspondence with the terms. But it is patently convenient to associate the term A with "first," so that all terms less than A are associated with nonpositive ordinals. Not the least reason for this choice is that the structure of the sequence is such that the expression for terms smaller than $A$ is different from, and more complicated than the expression for terms greater than B (the former involve alternating algebraic signs).

Examining Table 1 we observe that it contains the apices of Pascal Triangles, and it is not difficult to show that, with the proposed ordinal convention, the $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=0}^{\infty}\binom{n-i-2}{i-1} M A+\binom{n-i-2}{i} B \quad N^{i} M^{n-2 i-2} \quad(n>2) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-1)^{n+1} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty}\binom{-n-i+1}{i} M A-\binom{-n-i}{i} B \quad N^{n+i-1} M^{-n-2 i} \quad(n<1) \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 1
POLYNOMIALS IN $N$ AND M SPECIFYING THE SEQUENCE
(ONE TERM PER LINE) OF $[a A+b B]$, WHERE $a=f(N, M)$ AND $b=f^{\prime}(N, M)$

| $\underline{\mathrm{a}}=$ Coefficient of A | $\underline{\mathrm{b}}=$ Coefficient of B |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \vdots \\ & -\left(N^{-5} M^{5}+4 N^{-4} M^{3}+3 N^{-3} M\right) \\ & N^{-4} M^{4}+3 N^{-3} M^{2}+N^{-2} \\ & -\left(N^{-3} M^{3}+2 N^{-2} M\right) \\ & N^{-2} M^{2}+N^{-1} \\ & -\left(N^{-1} M\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \vdots \\ & N^{-5} M^{4}+3 N^{-4} M^{2}+N^{-3} \\ & -\left(N^{-4} M^{3}+2 N^{-3} M\right) \\ & N^{-3} M^{2}+N^{-2} \\ & -\left(N^{-2} M\right) \\ & N^{-1} \end{aligned}$ |
| $1$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \mathrm{NM} \\ & \mathrm{NM}^{2}+\mathrm{N}^{2} \\ & \mathrm{NM}^{3}+2 \mathrm{~N}^{2} \mathrm{M} \\ & N M^{4}+3 \mathrm{~N}^{2} \mathrm{M}^{2}+\mathrm{N}^{3} \\ & N M^{5}+4 \mathrm{~N}^{2} \mathrm{M}^{3}+3 \mathrm{~N}^{3} \mathrm{M} \end{aligned}$ | M $\mathrm{M}^{2}+\mathrm{N}$ $\mathrm{M}^{3}+2 \mathrm{NM}$ $\mathrm{M}^{4}+3 \mathrm{NM}^{2}+\mathrm{N}^{2}$ $M^{5}+4 N^{3}+3 N^{2} M$ $\mathrm{M}^{6}+5 \mathrm{NM}^{4}+6 \mathrm{~N}^{2} \mathrm{M}^{2}+\mathrm{N}^{3}$ |

## 2. A TWO-PARAMETER SEQUENCE

In what follows, we shall concentrate on an important special case of the " $\underline{s}=2$ " linear sequences, namely, that with $A=M=1$. The setting of $A$ at unity is actually less of a restriction than at first appears, in that any sequence with $A \neq 1$ can be transformed to the "unity" set by division of every term by A. This new sequence will retain most of the properties of its original form, with the notable exception of number-theoretic properties. The setting of $M$ at unity not only introduces a major simplification into the structure, but, as we shall see later, it ties in with a natural extension of the classic Fibonacci Rabbit Problem.

Let us fix a notation at this point. We shall use $F_{B, N, n}$ to denote the $n^{\text {th }}$ member of the sequence whose parameters are $B \geq 0$ ) and $N(\geq 1)$. Thus

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
F_{B, N, 1}=1 ; \quad F_{B, N, 2}=B  \tag{3}\\
F_{B, N, n}=N F_{B, N, n-2}+F_{B, N, n-1}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Normally, $B$ and $N$ will be integers. The case of $N$ being any real number $>-1 / 4$ is worth special consideration; it yields monotonically increasing sequences many of whose properties are shared with those of N integral; but it will not be explored here. Furthermore, we shall not be specifically concerned with $\underline{n}$ negative (although it will occasionally have to be referred to in explication of certain formulas).

The generating function of the sequence is worth noting here. It is the left-hand side of the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1+x(B-1) / N}{N-x-x^{2}}=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_{B, N, n^{-n} N^{n-1}} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This can be verified by multiplying out. And setting $B=N=1$ we of course obtain the familiar generating function of the "original" Fibonacci sequence, which is $1 /\left(1-x-x^{2}\right)$.

We shall use $\{B, N\}$ to denote the sequence itself, and it must be pointed out at once that not all $\{B, N\}$ are unique, sequence-wise. Some may differ only in "key," to borrow the musical term, in the sense that a shift in the ordinals (the $\underline{n}$-sequence) will make them identical. For example, the following three sequences can be equalized by such shifts:

| n | $:$ | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\{0,1\}:$ | 5 | -3 | 2 | -1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| $\{1,1\}:$ | 2 | -1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| $\{2,1\}:$ | -1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 |

Explanation is superflulous.
Another type of hidden identity (for the segments with $\underline{n}>0$ ) is multiplicative, and is illustrated below:

| n | -1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\{0,3\}$ | 4/9 | $-1 / 3$ | 1 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 12 |
| $\{0,3\} / 3$ 。 | 4/27 | $-1 / 9$ | 1/3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| $\{1,3\}$ | 1/3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 7 | 19 |

Thus $\{0, N\}$, divided throughout by $N$ isidentical, over positive $\underline{n}$ (apart from a $2 n$-keyshift), to $\{1, N\}$.

Using a subscript to denote keyshift, we can summarize the algebra of these sequences as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{0, Y\}=Y\{1, Y\}_{+2}=Y\{Y+1, Y\}+3 \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

which of course includes the special case of $Y=1$, illustrated above. Furthermore, if $B / N$, then
(6)

$$
\{\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}\}=\mathrm{X}\{\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{X}+1, \mathrm{Y}\}_{+1}
$$

which has a special case $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Y}$, so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{X, Y\}=X\{2, Y\}=2 X\{Y / 2+1, Y\}_{+2} \quad \text { (Y even) } \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

And if $Y=X(X-1)$, the sequence is simply the powers of $X$, and is infinitely divisible by X - but every quotient is identical to the original dividend, apart from a shift of key. Symbolically,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{X}-1), \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-1} \quad(\mathrm{X} \geq 1) \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, if $\mathrm{X}>\mathrm{Y}+1$, all $\{\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}\}$ are unique.
In Figure 1, the distribution pattern of these hidden identities is shown for some of the lower $B$ and $N$. Each cell is to be regarded as containing a complete sequence $\{B, N\}$ - specifically, $\{\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}\}$. A blank cell is understood to contain an irreducible sequence (in the sense that it cannot be transformed, by division and/or shift of key, into a smaller-B sequence). Hatched cells contain sequences that are powers of B'. Black cells hold all other reducible sequences.


Fig. 1 Distribution of Three Types of $\{B, N\}$ : (i) reducible (black); (ii) powers of $B$ (stippled); (ii) irreducibles.

In the Appendix are collected for reference $F_{B, N, n}$ for $n=1(1) 25$, and for certain B $(\ngtr 5)$ and $N(\ngtr 10)$. Of the possible total of 50 combinations of $B$ and $N$, only 34 have
been tabulated: 14 were omitted because of their being reducibles, and 2 because of their being merely sequences of powers (which in this context are uninteresting). The omissions, in short, are conditioned by Fig. 1.

## 3. PROLIFIC FIBRA BBITS

The sequence $\{1,1\}$ is the original Fibonacci sequence, and $\{3,1\}$ is the Lucas sequence - and we can now see why the Lucas sequence is normally regarded as the one "next" to the Fibonacci sequence; it is because the intervening $\{2,1\}$ is really $\{1,1\}$, with a unit shift of key. We may note in passing that (for any given fixed $N$, say Y ) the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{n}-2}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{Y}+2, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{n}-1} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

yields the well known relation between member of the Fibonacci and Lucas sequences when we set $Y$ at unity.

The interesting thing about $\{1, N\}$ is that it furnishes solutions to the Fibonacci Rabbit problem generalized to the situation in which each pair gives birth to $N$ pairs at a time, instead of one. This is perhaps best appreciated by reference to a time-table, as in Table 2.

Table 2
NUMBER OF PAIRS OF IMMORTAL RABBITS ALIVE, BY MONTH ( t ) AND GENERATION ( g in $\mathrm{N}^{\mathrm{S}}$ ),
IN A BREEDING REGIME THAT UNFAILINGLY YIELDS N PAIRS PER MONTHLY BIRTH

| $\mathrm{t}=$ | $\mathrm{N}^{0}$ | $\mathrm{N}^{1}$ | $\mathrm{N}^{2}$ | $\mathrm{N}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{N}^{4}$ | N5 | ${ }^{6}$ | Sum when $\mathrm{N}=$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| n - 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 3 | 1 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  | 3 | 5 | 7 |
| 4 | 1 | 3 | 1 |  |  |  |  | 5 | 11 | 19 |
| 5 | 1 | 4 | 3 |  |  |  |  | 8 | 21 | 40 |
| 6 | 1 | 5 | 6 | 1 |  |  |  | 13 | 43 | 97 |
| 7 | 1 | 6 | 10 | 4 |  |  |  | 21 | 85 | 217 |
| 8 | 1 | 7 | 15 | 10 | 1 |  |  | 34 | 171 | 508 |
| 9 | 1 | 8 | 21 | 20 | 5 |  |  | 55 | 341 | 1159 |
| 10 | 1 | 9 | 28 | 35 | 15 | 1 |  | 89 | 683 | 2683 |
| 11 | 1 | 10 | 36 | 56 | 35 | 6 |  | 144 | 1365 | 6160 |
| 12 | 1. | 11 | 45 | 84 | 70 | 21 | 1 | 233 | 2731 | 14209 |
| 13 | 1 | 12 | 55 | 120 | 126 | 56 | 7 | 377 | 5461 | 32689 |

We imagine, after Fibonacci, a pair of month-old rabbits mated in an enclosure, and giving birth to N new pairs every month thereafter; and each of the new pairs breeds similarly
after a month's maturation. The table can be readily constructed fromelementaryconsiderations, with each column representing a generation, beginning at the zeroth - and the construction is in fact the familiar tilted Pascal Triangle. At the beginning of the second month there will be $1+\mathrm{N}$ pairs; at the beginning of the third there will be $1+2 \mathrm{~N}$ pairs, and so forth. Clearly, the sums in the end columns will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=0}^{\infty}\binom{n-i-1}{i} N^{i} \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

- which is expression (1) with $A=B=M=1$ and the utilization of Pascal's Rule for the addition of binomial coefficients. In other words, Eq. (10) is $\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}$.

It is possible to sophisticate the treatment by allowance for deaths, the simplest situation being to schedule the death of a mated pair of rabbits immediately after the birth of its $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ litter. Hoggatt and Lind [2] have shown how this can be done for the classic case, in which $\mathrm{N}=1$. For $\mathrm{N}>1$ the crude arithmetic of the population growth is straightforward enough, but it does not condense well. The population increment from the $\mathrm{g}^{\text {th }}$ generation at time $\underline{\mathrm{n}}(=\mathrm{t}+1)$ can be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{i}\binom{g-1}{i}\binom{h}{g-1}-\binom{h-m}{g-1}-\binom{h-m-1}{g-1}+\binom{h-2 m-1}{g-1} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{h}=\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{g}-\mathrm{im}-2,
$$

and the summation of (11) over all $\underline{g}$ and all time points to $\underline{n}$ gives the required population size at $\underline{n}$. This is clumsy, but a compact operation is elusive.

Actually, allowance for restricted littering and for mortality does not make a great difference to the population, which, with $\mathrm{N}>1$, soon becomes enormous. For example, $\mathrm{F}_{1,5,23}=3912125981$, and if we limit $\underline{m}$ to 5 (and remove the parents subsequently), the population at the $23^{\text {rd }}$ month will still be 3759051250 , which is 96 percent of the former figure (and represents more than one pair of rabbits for every human being on earth).

Incidentally, in considering litters with more than two siblings, we can easily cope with a sex ratio other than 50:50. Suppose, for instance, that litters of five bucks and four does are to be substituted for the classic one buck and one doe (perlitter): we carry out the arithmetic for $N=4$, and then multiply the answer by the factor $(4+5) / 4$; this will give us the required population (in, of course, rabbits, not pairs of rabbits).

## 4. $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}$ AND THE EXPLICIT FORMULAS

A sequence of the kind we are discussing may intuitively be expected to have a limiting ratio of adjacent terms, and in fact it is well established that such a ratio exists and is
independent of B. But it is not independent of N. By extension from the familiar treatment of the case of $\{1,1\}$, we write the auxiliary equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}-2}+\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}-1} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and divide it by $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}-2}$ to give, after rearrangement,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{2}-\tau_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{N}=0 \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The roots of (13) are $1 / 2 \pm \sqrt{\bar{N}+1 / 4}$, and we identify the positive root with the required limiting ratio, $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}$. The other root, we note, is $1-\tau_{\mathrm{N}}$.

So the asymptotic growth rate (per unit interval) of all $\{B, 1\}$ (including the original Fibonacci and Lucas sequences) is $1 / 2+\sqrt{5} / 2=1.618034 \cdots$; that of all $\{B, 2\}$ is $1 / 2+$ $\sqrt{9} / 2$; that of all $\{B, 3\}$ is $1 / 2+\sqrt{13} / 2=2.302775 \cdots$; and so on. These asymptotes are approached rapidly: turning to the sums at the right foot of Table 2, for example, we shall find that $377 / 233=1.618 \cdots$, that $5461 / 2731=2.000 \cdots$, and that $32689 / 14209=$ 2.301 ...

The powers of $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}$ can be expressed in terms of two $\mathrm{F}^{\prime} \mathrm{s}$, thus:
(14)

$$
\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{F}_{1+2 \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}} \sqrt{4 \mathrm{~N}+1}}{2}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{-\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{F}_{1+2 \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}} \sqrt{4 \mathrm{~N}+1}}{2}(-1 / \mathrm{N})^{\mathrm{n}} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $X$ is the particular value of $N$ and determines $B$ in the first $F$ of the numerator.
The quantity $\tau_{N}$ can be used to derive explicit expressions for any $F_{B, N, n}$ by virtue of the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{k}_{1} \tau_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{n}-1}+\mathrm{k}_{2}\left(1-\tau_{\mathrm{N}}\right)^{\mathrm{n}-1} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the $\mathrm{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{s}$ are constants that can be evaluated from our knowledge of the two parametric members of the sequence

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, 1}=1=\mathrm{k}_{1}+\mathrm{k}_{2}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, 2}=\mathrm{B}=\mathrm{k}_{1} \tau_{\mathrm{N}}+\mathrm{k}_{2}\left(1-\tau_{\mathrm{N}}\right)
$$

whence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{k}_{1}=\left(\tau_{\mathrm{N}}+\mathrm{B}-1\right) /\left(2 \tau_{\mathrm{N}}-1\right) \\
& \mathrm{k}_{2}=\left(\tau_{\mathrm{N}}-\mathrm{B}\right) /\left(2 \tau_{\mathrm{N}}-1\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
F_{B, N, n}=\frac{\left(\tau_{N}+B-1\right) \tau_{N}^{n-1}+\left(\tau_{N}-B\right)\left(1-\tau_{N}\right)^{n-1}}{2 \tau_{N}-1}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{\left(\tau_{N}+B-1\right)\left(\tau_{N}-1\right) \tau_{N}^{n}-\left(\tau_{N}-B\right) \tau_{N}\left(1-\tau_{N}\right)^{n}}{N\left(2 \tau_{N}-1\right)} \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

(because $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}{ }^{\left(\tau_{\mathrm{N}}\right.}-1$ ) $=\mathrm{N}$ )。
It is perhaps worthwhile recasting (17) without $\tau_{N^{\circ}}$ In so doing we write $\sqrt{\overline{N+1 / 4}}=R$, and obtain
(18) $\quad F_{B, N, n}=\frac{[N-(B-1)(1 / 2-R)](1 / 2+r)^{n}-[N-(B-1)(1 / 2+R)](1 / 2-R)^{n}}{2 N R}$.

It is here to be noted that, in particular,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}=\frac{(1 / 2+\mathrm{R})^{\mathrm{n}}-(1 / 2-\mathrm{R})^{\mathrm{n}}}{2 \mathrm{R}} \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, with $\mathrm{N}=1$, yields the established explicit formula for a member of the original Fibonacci sequence. And, again,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{3, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}=(1 / 2+\mathrm{R})^{\mathrm{n}}+(1 / 2-\mathrm{R})^{\mathrm{n}} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, with $\mathrm{N}=1$, yields the established explicit formula for a member of the Lucas sequence.

## 5. SOME IDENTITIES

Our topic is rich in interesting identities, and in this section a few of the more important ones will be set out together with their degeneralizations to more familiar forms. We omit proofs, which can be constructed on traditional (and mostly inductional) lines - many exercises and problems can in fact be drawn from the statements.

One of the simplest and most revealing of the identities, an almost obvious consequence of expression (1), is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{NF}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}-2}+\mathrm{BF}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}-1} \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

An allied identity is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{XF}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}-1}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}} \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the special case in which $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{B}-1$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n}=(B-1) F_{1, N, n-1}+F_{1, N, n} \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Summations of terms and powers of terms are often neatly expressible. For example:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{B, N, i}=\left(F_{B, N, n+2}-B\right) / N
$$

and its relation to the familiar $\{1,1\}$ is plain to see.
The sum of squares to a given $\underline{n}$ can be eompactly expressed for $N=1$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{B, 1, i}^{2}=F_{B, 1, n} F_{B, 1, n+1}-(B-1) \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

but less so for $B=1$ :
(26)

$$
\cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{1, N, i}^{2}=\frac{N^{3} F_{1, N, n-1}^{2}+N\left(N^{2}-N-1\right) F_{1, N, n}^{2}-F_{1, N, n+1}^{2}-(N-1)}{N(N+1)(N-2)}
$$

which, with $\mathrm{N}=1$, becomes

$$
=\left(F_{1,1, n+1}^{2}+F_{1,1, n}^{2}-F_{1,1, n-1}^{2}\right) / 2=F_{1,1, n} F_{1,1, n+1}
$$

A central identity, with several useful reductions, is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n} F_{B, N, n+x+y}-F_{B, N, n+x} F_{B, N, n+y}=(-1)^{n} N^{n-1} F_{1, N, x} F_{1, N, y}\left(B^{2}-B-N\right) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $y=-x$, and bearing in mind that $F_{1, N,-n}=(-1)^{n-1} N^{n} F_{1, N, n}$, we can reduce (27) to

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n}^{2}-F_{B, N, n-x^{F}}{ }_{B, N, n+x}=(-1)^{n+x-1} N^{n-x-1} F_{1, N, x}^{2}\left(B^{2}-B-N\right) \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

And setting $\mathrm{x}=-\mathrm{y}=1$ gives us

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n}^{2}-F_{B, N, n-1} F_{B, N, n+1}=(-1)^{n} N^{n-2}\left(B^{2}-B-N\right) \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lastly, as regards reduction of (27), if we set $x=y=n^{\prime}-1$, and $n=1$, we obtain (after depriming $\mathrm{n}^{\prime}$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n}^{2}-F_{B, N, 2 n-1}=F_{1, N, n-1}^{2}\left(B^{2}-B-N\right) \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

(and this, when $\mathrm{B}=\mathrm{N}=1$, becomes the well known two-consecutive-square identity in $\{1,1\}$ ).

A general "adjacent products" identity is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, n+x}=N F_{B, N, n-1} F_{B, N, x}+F_{B, N, n} F_{B, N, x+1}-(B-1) F_{B, N, n+x-1} \tag{31}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, when $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{n}$, can be expressed in several forms:

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{B, N, 2 n} & =F_{B, N, n}\left(N F_{B, N, n-1}+F_{B, N, n+1}\right)-(B-1) F_{B, N, 2 n-1} \\
& =F_{B, N, n+1}^{2}-N^{2} F_{B, N, n-1}^{2}-(B-1) F_{B, N, 2 n-1}  \tag{32}\\
& =2 F_{B, N, n} F_{B, N, n+1}-F_{B, N, n}^{2}-(B-1) F_{B, N, 2 n-1}
\end{align*}
$$

(and from the first of which we readily infer that iff $B=1$, then $F_{B, N, 2 n}$ must be composite (being divisible by $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{n}}$ )).

If, in (31), we put $\mathrm{x}=2 \mathrm{n}$, the result is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B, N, 3 n}=N_{B, N, n-1} F_{B, N, 2 n}+F_{B, N, n} F_{B, N, 2 n+1}-(B-1) F_{B, N, 3 n-3} . \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

And here are two cubic relations that apply when B is unity:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, 3 \mathrm{n}} & =3 \mathrm{NF}_{1, N, \mathrm{n}-1} \mathrm{~F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n} \mathrm{~F}_{1, N, n+1}+(\mathrm{N}+1) \mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}^{3}} \\
& =\mathrm{F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}+1}^{3}+\mathrm{NF}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}}^{3}-\mathrm{N}^{3} \mathrm{~F}_{1, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}-1}^{3} \tag{34}
\end{align*}
$$

- the former of which, incidentally, tells us that $F_{1, N, 0}(\bmod 3)$ is always composite.


## 6. SOME MISCELLANEOUS POINTS

1. In Section 2, it is mentioned that real $N<-1 / 4$ is out of court, so to say. The reason is that the discriminant of the roots of the generalized Fibonacci quadratic is zero at $N=-1 / 4$, and negative beyond. At $N=-1 / 4$ we have that $F_{1, N, n}=n / 2^{n-1}$, so that

$$
\tau_{\mathrm{N}}=[\lim , \mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty](\mathrm{n}+1) / 2 \mathrm{n}=1 / 2
$$

At $\mathrm{N}<-1 / 4$ the terms of the sequence take alternating algebraic signs, and there is no limiting ratio in the usual sense; what happens of course is that $\tau_{\mathrm{N}}$ moves onto the gaussian plane.
2. The number-theoretic properties of $\{B, N\}$ need examination. It seems clear that the main theorems of divisibility and primality [3] applicable to $\{1,1\}$ also apply, mutatis mutandis, to $\{1, N\}$. And squares are rare among the $\mathrm{F}^{\prime}$ 's in the Appendix (outside of $\{1,1\}$, in which it is known that only $F_{1,1,12}$ is a square, and beyond $F_{B, N, 4}$ ) I find only $F_{1,4,8}=441$, and $F_{1,8,6}=225$. (Note that $X(X-1), X$, which is a sequence of powers, contains an infinity of squares, but this is an oddity.)

Interesting problems in this area take the form: In how many ways, if at all, can a given natural number be represented as $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{n}}$ ?
3. The digits of a Fibonacci number, at a given decimal place, occur in cycles along the ascending sequence. Lagrange, says Coxeter [1], observed that the final digits of $\{1,1\}$
repeat in cycles of 60 . The question naturally arises as to the cycling pattern of other $\{B, N\}$. The answer is in Table 3.

Table 3


## REFERENCES

1. H. S. M. Coxeter, Introduction to Geometry, Wiley, New York, 1967, p. 168.
2. V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., and D. A. Lind, "The Dying Rabbit Problem," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 7, No. 4 (1969), pp. 482-487.
3. N. N. Vorob'ev, Fibonacci Numbers, Blaisdell Publishing Company, New York, 1961.

## APPENDIX

VARIOUS $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{n}}$ TO $\mathrm{n}=25$
The tables appear on the following pages.

CONFERENCE PROGRAM
FIBONACCI ASSOCIATION MEETING
Saturday, October 21, 1972
San Jose State University, Macquarrie Hall
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\text { 9:15 a. m. } & \text { Registration } \\
9: 30-10: 20 & \begin{array}{l}\text { SOME QUASI-EXOTIC THEOREMS } \\
\text { Dmitri Thoro, Professor of Mathematics, San Jose State University }\end{array} \\
10: 30-11: 20 & \begin{array}{l}\text { GENERALIZED LEO MOSER PROBLEMS }\end{array}
$$ <br>

Pat Gomez, Student, San Jose State University\end{array}\right]\)| $11: 30-12: 00$ | FUN WITH FIBONACCI AT THE CHESS MATCH AND THE BALL PARK <br> Marjorie Bicknell, Mathematics Teacher, A. C. Wilcox High School |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1: 30-2: 20$ | INTERVALS CONTAINING INFINITELY MANY SETS OF ALGEBRAIC <br> INTEGERS - Raphael Robinson, Professor of Mathematics, <br> University of California, Berkeley |
| 2:30-3:20 | SOME ADDITION THEOREMS IN NUMBER THEORY <br> C. T. Long, Professor of Mathematics, Washington State University, <br> Visiting University of British Columbia |
| $3: 30-4: 10$ | SOME CONGRUENCESOF THE FIBONACCINUMBERS MODULO A PRIME, <br> V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., San Jose State University |


|  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\sigma$ |  |
|  | $\infty$ |  |
|  | $\stackrel{ }{ }$ |  |
|  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | $\llcorner$ |  |
|  | H |  |
|  | $\infty$ |  |
|  | $\sim$ |  |
|  | $\cdots$ |  |
|  |  |  |

[Feb.
LINEARLY GENERALIZED FIBONACCI NUMBERS

| $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{n}}$ WITH B $=2$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 |
| 4 | 11 | 17 | 23 | 29 |
| 5 | 26 | 52 | 86 | 128 |
| 6 | 59 | 137 | 247 | 389 |
| 7 | 137 | 397 | 849 | 1541 |
| 8 | 314 | 1082 | 2578 | 5042 |
| 9 | 725 | 3067 | 8521 | 18911 |
| 10 | 1667 | 8477 | 26567 | 64289 |
| 11 | 3824 | 23812 | 86214 | 234488 |
| 12 | 8843 | 66197 | 272183 | 813089 |
| 13 | 20369 | 185257 | 875681 | 2923481 |
| 14 | 46898 | 516242 | 2780692 | 10241282 |
| 15 | 108005 | 1442527 | 8910729 | 36552611 |
| 16 | 248699 | 4023737 | 28377463 | 128724149 |
| 17 | 572714 | 11236372 | 90752566 | 457697648 |
| 18 | 1318811 | 31355057 | 289394807 | 1616214989 |
| 19 | 3036953 | 87536917 | 924662769 | 5735493821 |
| 20 | 6993386 | 244312202 | 2950426418 | 20281428722 |
| 21 | 16104245 | 681996787 | 9423065801 | 71900873111 |
| 22 | 37084403 | 1903557797 | 30076050727 | 254433731609 |
| 23 | 85397138 | 5313541732 | 96037511334 | 901541589608 |
| 24 | 196650347 | 14831330717 | 306569866423 | 3191445174089 |
| 25 | 452841761 | 41399039377 | 978832445761 | 11305319480561 |

LINEARLY GENERALIZED FIBONACCI NUMBERS


$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{n}} \text { WITH } \mathrm{B}=4
$$

| $n_{n}^{N}$ | 1 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 9 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 3 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 |
| 4 | 9 | 14 | 29 | 34 | 39 | 49 | 54 |
| 5 | 14. | 26 | 74 | 94 | 116 | 166 | 194 |
| 6 | 23 | 54 | 219 | 298 | 389 | 607 | 734 |
| 7 | 37 | 106 | 589 | 862 | 1201 | 2101 | 2674 |
| 8 | 60 | 214 | 1684 | 2650 | 3924 | 7564 | 10014 |
| 9 | 97 | 426 | 4629 | 7822 | 12331 | 26473 | 36754 |
| 10 | 157 | 854 | 13049 | 23722 | 39799 | 94549 | 136894 |
| 11 | 254 | 1706 | 36194 | 70654 | 126116 | 332806 | 504434 |
| 12 | 411 | 3414 | 101439 | 212986 | 404709 | 1183747 | 1873374 |
| 13 | 665 | 6826 | 282409 | 636910 | 1287521 | 4179001 | 6917714 |
| 14 | 1076 | 13654 | 789604 | 1914826 | 4120484 | 14832724 | 25651454 |
| 15 | 1741 | 27306 | 2201649 | 5736286 | 13133131 | 52443733 | 94828594 |
| 16 | 2817 | 54614 | 6149669 | 17225242 | 41976519 | 185938249 | 351343134 |
| 17 | 4558 | 109226 | 17157914 | 51642958 | 133908436 | 657931846 | 1299629074 |
| 18 | 7375 | 218454 | 47906259 | 154994410 | 427744079 | 2331376087 | 4813060414 |
| 19 | 11933 | 436906 | 133695829 | 464852158 | 1365103121 | 8252762701 | 17809351154 |
| 20 | 19308 | 873814 | 373227124 | 1394818618 | 4359311604 | 29235147484 | 65939955294 |
| 21 | 31241 | 1747626 | 1041706269 | 4183931566 | 13915033451 | 103510011793 | 244033466834 |
| 22 | 50549 | 3495254 | 2907841889 | 12552843274 | 44430214679 | 366626339149 | 903433019774 |
| 23 | 81790 | 6990506 | 8116373234 | 37656432670 | 141835448836 | 1298216445286 | 3343767688114 |
| 24 | 132339 | 13981014 | 22655582679 | 112973492314 | 452846951589 | 4597853497627 | 12378097885584 |
| 25 | 214129 | 27962026 | 63237448849 | 338912088334 | 1445695093441 | 16281801505201 | 45815774766994 |

LINEARLY GENERALIZED FIBONACCI NUMBERS


# ON THE LENGTH OF THE EUCLIDEAN ALGORITHM 

## E. P. MERKES and DAVID MEYERS University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio

Throughout this article let a and b be integers, $\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{b}>0$. The Euclidean algorithm generates finite sequences of nonnegative integers,

$$
\left\{q_{j}\right\}_{j=1}^{n} \quad \text { and } \quad\left\{r_{j}\right\}_{j=1}^{n}
$$

such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{q}_{1} \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{r}_{1}, & 0<\mathrm{r}_{1}<\mathrm{b}, \\
\mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{q}_{2} \mathrm{r}_{1}+\mathrm{r}_{2}, & 0<\mathrm{r}_{2}<\mathrm{r}_{1}, \\
\mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{q}_{3} \mathrm{r}_{2}+\mathrm{r}_{3}, & 0<\mathrm{r}_{3}<\mathrm{r}_{2},
\end{array}
$$

(1)

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
r_{n-3}=q_{n-1} r_{n-2}+r_{n-1}, & 0<r_{n-1}<r_{n-2} \\
r_{n-2}=q_{n} r_{n-1}+r_{n}, & r_{n}=0
\end{array}
$$

The integers $r_{n-1}$ is the greatest common divisor of $a$ and $b$ and $q_{n} \geq 2$.
Define $\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$ to be the number of divisions n in the algorithm (1). Some basic properties of $\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{a})=1 \text {; } \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ell(\mathrm{ac}, \mathrm{bc})=\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}), \quad \mathrm{c}>0 ; \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ell(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{~b})=\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}) ; \tag{iii}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iv)

$$
\ell(a+b, a)=1+\ell(a, b) .
$$

Each of these properties is proved directly from the definition (1). Property (ii) permits us to assume a and b are relatively prime.

This paper is concerned with maximizing $l(a, b)$ when the integers a and $b$ are drawn from certain subclasses of positive integers. There are some classical results in this direction such as the theorem of Lamé [3, p. 43] which states that $\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$ is never greater than five times the number of digits in b. We begin with a known result, the proof of which is instrumental for the justification of the main theorem of the paper.

Theorem 1. Let $\left\{F_{j}\right\}$ be the Fibonacci sequence generated by
(2) $\quad F_{j+2}=F_{j+1}+F_{j}, \quad F_{-1}=0, \quad F_{0}=1 \quad(j=-1,0,1,2, \cdots)$.

Ecitorial note: This is not our standerd ribonecci secuenco.

If $a<F_{m+1}$ or $b<F_{m}$ for some integer $m>0$, then $\ell(a, b)<\ell\left(F_{m+1}, F_{m}\right)=m$.
Proof. From (1) the rational number $a / b$ has a continued fraction expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{a}{b}=q_{1}+\frac{1}{q_{2}}+\frac{1}{q_{3}}+\cdots+\frac{1}{q_{n}}, \quad 0<q_{j} \quad(1 \leq j<n), \quad q_{n} \geq 2 \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $k^{\text {th }}$ numerator $A_{k}$ and the $k^{\text {th }}$ denominator $B_{k}$ of this continued fraction are determined from the equations

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{k}=q_{k} A_{k-1}+A_{k-2}, \quad B_{k}=q_{k} B_{k-1}+B_{k-2} \quad(k=1,2, \cdots, n) \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
A_{0}=1, \quad B_{0}=0, A_{1}=q_{1}, \quad B_{1}=1 \quad[2, p .3]
$$

Since $q_{k}>0$ for each index $k \leq n$, it follows from (4) that

$$
A_{k}>A_{k-1}, \quad B_{k}>B_{k-1} \quad(k=2,3, \cdots, n)
$$

Moreover, by (1) and (4) we have $a \geq A_{n}, b \geq B_{n}$.
Suppose $a$ and $b$ are integers for which $n=\ell(a, b) \geq m$. Since $q_{k} \geq 1(1 \leq k \leq n)$, we have $A_{0}=F_{0}, A_{1} \geq F_{1}, \quad A_{2} \geq F_{1}+F_{0}=F_{2}$, and, in general,

$$
A_{k} \geq A_{k-1}+A_{k-2} \geq F_{k-1}+F_{k-2}=F_{k} \quad(1<k<n)
$$

Finally, since $q_{n} \geq 2$, we have by (2)

$$
A_{n} \geq 2 A_{n-1}+A_{n} \geq 2 F_{n-1}+F_{n-2}=F_{n-1}+F_{n}=F_{n+1}
$$

Similarly, $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{k}} \geq \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}-1}(1 \leq \mathrm{k}<\mathrm{n})$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}} \geq \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}$. Furthermore, $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}$ if and only if $q_{k}=1(1 \leq k<n), q_{n}=2$ and $B_{n}=F_{n}$ if and only if $q_{k}=1(1<k<n), q_{n}=2$. Since $a \geq A_{n} \geq F_{n+1} \geq F_{m+1}$ and $b \geq B_{n} \geq F_{n} \geq F_{m}$, we have the contrapositive of the first part of the implication in the statement of the theorem proved. The fact that $\ell\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{m}\right.$, $F_{m}$ ) $=m$ is a consequence of the statements concerning equality of $A_{m}$ and $B_{m}$ with $F_{m+1}$ and $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}}$, respectively [1].

The ordered pairs of integers ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ ) can be partially ordered by defining ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ ) $\alpha$ ( $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}, \mathrm{b}^{\prime}$ ) if $\mathrm{a} \leq \mathrm{a}^{\prime}$ and $\mathrm{b} \leq \mathrm{b}^{\prime}$. Relative to this partial order, the theorem states, in particular, that $\left(F_{m+1}, F_{m}\right)$ is the "first" pair for which $\ell(a, b)=m$, i.e., if $\left(a^{\prime}, b^{\prime}\right) \alpha\left(F_{m+1}, F_{m}\right)$, then $\ell\left(a^{\prime}, b^{\prime}\right)<\ell\left(F_{m+1}, F_{m}\right)$ unless $a^{\prime}=F_{m+1}$ and $b^{\prime}=F_{m}$.

The proofs of our next results are dependent on the following known lemma.
Lemma 1. $\quad F_{p+q}=F_{p} F_{q}+F_{p-1} F_{q-1} \quad(p, q=1,2, \cdots)$ 。
Proof. Set $S_{p, q}=F_{p} F_{q}+F_{p-1} F_{q-1}$. Then by (2)

$$
S_{p, q}=\left(F_{p-1}+F_{p-2}\right) F_{q}+F_{p-1} F_{q-1}=F_{p-1} F_{q+1}+F_{p-2} F_{q}=S_{p-1, q+1}
$$

Repeated application of this identity yields

$$
S_{p, q}=S_{1, q+p-1}=F_{1} F_{p+q-1}+F_{0} F_{p+q-2}=F_{p+q}
$$

Corollary (Lamé). If m is the number of digits in the integer b , then $\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}) \leq 5 \mathrm{~m}$. Proof. We first show $\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{n}+1}>10^{\mathrm{n}}$ by induction. For $\mathrm{n}=1, \mathrm{~F}_{6}=13>10$. If the inequality is valid for an integer $n$, then by Lemma 1

$$
\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{n}+6}=\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{~F}_{5}+\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{4}>8 \cdot 10^{\mathrm{n}}+\frac{5}{2} 10^{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{21}{2} 10^{\mathrm{n}}>10^{\mathrm{n}+1}
$$

since

$$
\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{n}}>\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~F}_{5 \mathrm{n}+1}
$$

Thus, the inequality is valid for all integers.
Now if b has m digits, then $\mathrm{b}<10^{\mathrm{m}}$ and, hence, $\mathrm{b}<\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{~m}+1}$. By Theorem 1 it follows that $\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})<5 \mathrm{~m}+1$ and Lamé theorem is proved.

It is interesting to observe that equality is possible in Lamé theorem if $\mathrm{b}<10^{3}$. If b has four digits, then $b<F_{20}=10946$ and, by Theorem 1 , $\quad \ell(a, b)<\ell\left(F_{21}, F_{20}\right)=20$. More generally, equality cannot hold in the Corollary for $\mathrm{m}>3$. Indeed, by Lemma 1 and the argument used in the proof of the corollary, we have $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{p}}>10^{\mathrm{k}}$ implies $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{p}+5}>10^{\mathrm{k}+1}$. Since $\mathrm{F}_{20}>10^{4}$, it follows that $\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{~m}}>10^{\mathrm{m}}$ for $\mathrm{m} \geq 4$. If $\mathrm{b}<10^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{m} \geq 4)$, then

$$
\ell(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b})<\ell\left(\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{~m}+1}, \mathrm{~F}_{5 \mathrm{~m}}\right)=5 \mathrm{~m} .
$$

The next problem considered in this article pertains to the number of distinct pairs $(a, b)$ such that

$$
\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}+1}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \alpha(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}) \alpha\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}+2}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}+1}\right)
$$

and $\ell(a, b)=m$. We prove there are $m+1$ such pairs and obtain formulas for the integers $a$ and $b$ that comprise the pairs. It is convenient to establish these results from a sequence of lemmas.

Lemma 2. Let the Euclidean algorithm for $a$ and $b$, $a$ and $b$ are relatively prime, be (1) where for some integer $m(1<m<n)-q_{m}=2$ and $q_{k}=1(k \neq m, 1 \leq k<n)$, $q_{n}=2$. Then

$$
a=F_{n+1}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}
$$

and

$$
b=F_{n}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-2}
$$

Moreover, $\quad(a, b) \alpha\left(F_{n+2}, F_{n+1}\right)$.

Proof. From the proof of Theorem 1, we have that the $\mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ numerator and denominator of the continued fraction expansion for $a / b$ when $\ell(a, b)=n$ satisfy, for $k<m$, the conditions $A_{k}=F_{k}, B_{k}=F_{k-1}$. From this fact and (4), we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
A_{m}=2 F_{m-1}+F_{m-2}=F_{m}+F_{m-1}=F_{m}+F_{0} F_{m-1} \\
B_{m}=2 F_{m-2}+F_{m-3}=F_{m-1}+F_{m-2}=F_{m-1}+F_{0} F_{m-2} \\
A_{m+1}=\left(F_{m}+F_{m-1}\right)+F_{m-1}=F_{m+1}+F_{1} F_{m-1} \\
B_{m+1}=\left(F_{m-1}+F_{m-2}\right)+F_{m-2}=F_{m}+F_{1} F_{m-2}
\end{gathered}
$$

Thus, by induction, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{n-1}=F_{n-1}+F_{m-1} F_{n-m-1} \\
& B_{n-1}=F_{n-2}+F_{m-2} F_{n-m-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, by (4) and these formulas,

$$
A_{n}=2 F_{n-1}+F_{n-2}+\left(2 F_{n-m+1}+F_{n-m-2}\right) F_{m-1}=F_{n+1}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}
$$

and, similarly, $B_{n}=F_{n}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-2}$. Therefore, $a=A_{n}$ and $b=B_{n}$ and the first part of the lemma is proved.

Next, by Lemma 1, it follows that

$$
F_{n+1}<A_{n}=F_{n+1}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}=F_{n+1}+F_{n}-F_{n-m} F_{m-2}<F_{n+2}
$$

and, similarly, $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}<\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1^{\circ}}$
This lemma gives us $n-2$ pairs ( $m=2,3, \cdots, n-1$ ) of integers ( $a, b$ ) such that

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}<\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}, \quad \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}<\mathrm{b}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
$$

and $\ell(a, b)=n$. Since $\ell\left(F_{n+1}, F_{n}\right)$ and

$$
\ell\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\ell\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\ell\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\mathrm{n},
$$

there are so far n pairs in the range

$$
\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \alpha(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}) \alpha\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right)
$$

for which $\ell(a, b)=n$. The fact that there exists only one additional such pair is proved by the next two lemmas.

Lemma 3. Let $q_{k}=1 \quad(k=1,2, \cdots, n-1), q_{n}=3$ in the Euclidean algorithm (1) for the relatively prime integers $a$ and $b$. Then

$$
a=F_{n+1}+F_{n-1}, \quad b=F_{n}+F_{n-2}
$$

and

$$
\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \alpha(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}) \alpha\left(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}, \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right)
$$

If $q_{k} \geq 1(k=1,2, \cdots, n-1), q_{n}>3$, then the corresponding integers $a$ and $b$ obey the inequalities $a>F_{n+2}$ and $b>F_{n+1}$.

Proof. From the proof of Theorem 1, we have $A_{n-1}=F_{n-1}$ and $B_{n-1}=F_{n-2}$ when $q_{k}=1(1 \leq k<n)$. If $q_{n}=3$, then by (4),

$$
A_{n}=3 F_{n-1}+F_{n-2}=F_{n}+2 F_{n-1}=F_{n+1}+F_{n-1}
$$

and, similarly, $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-2}$. Since $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-2}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-1}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}$, we have

$$
a=A_{n}<F_{n+1}+F_{n}=F_{n+2}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}}<\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-1}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
$$

Next, if $q_{k} \geq 1(1 \leq k<n)$ and $q_{n} \geq 4$, we have $A_{n-1} \geq F_{n-1}$ and $B_{n-1} \geq F_{n-2}$. By (4)

$$
\begin{aligned}
a & =A_{n} \geq 4 A_{n-1}+A_{n-2} \geq 4 F_{n-1}+F_{n-2} \\
& =F_{n+1}+2 F_{n-1}>F_{n+1}+F_{n}=F_{n+2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, $b=B_{n}>F_{n+1}$.
Lemma 4. Let the Euclidean algorithm for the integers $a$ and $b$ be (1), where $g_{k} \geq 2$ for at least three indices $k$ or where $a_{p} \geq 2, q_{m} \geq 3$ for $I \leq p, m \leq n$, $\mathrm{p} \neq \mathrm{m}$. Then a $>\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}$.

Proof. Let $q_{k} \geq 2$ for $k=m, p(1 \leq m<p<n)$. Then, paralleling the proof of Lemma 2, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
a \geq A_{n} \geq F_{n+1}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}+F_{n-p+1} F_{p-1} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now the last expression is greater than $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}$ provided

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}+F_{n-p+1} F_{p-1}>F_{n} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{s}+1} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{s}-1}>\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

for $1 \leq \mathrm{s} \leq \mathrm{n}$ by Lemma 1 , the inequality (6) is valid. We conclude from (5) that

$$
a \geq A_{n}>F_{n+1}+F_{n}=F_{n+2}
$$

If for some index $m, 1 \leq m<n$, we have $q_{m} \geq 3$, then $A_{k} \geq F_{k}$ for $k=1,2$, $\ldots, m-1$ and by (4)

$$
\begin{gathered}
A_{m} \geq 3 F_{m-1}+F_{m-2}=F_{m+1}+F_{m-1}>F_{m+1} \\
A_{m+1} \geq\left(F_{m+1}+F_{m-1}\right)+F_{m-1}>F_{m+1}+F_{m}=F_{m+2}
\end{gathered}
$$

By induction, $A_{k}>\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}+1}$ for $\mathrm{m} \leq \mathrm{k}<\mathrm{n}$. Now

$$
A_{n} \geq 2 A_{n-1}+A_{n-2}>2 F_{n}+F_{n-1}=F_{n+2}
$$

so $\mathrm{a}>\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2}$.
The final case to consider is when $q_{m}=2$ for some index $m, 1 \leq m<n$ and $q_{n} \geq$ 3. As in the proof of Lemma 2, it is easily shown that

$$
A_{k} \geq F_{k}+F_{m-1} F_{k-m} \quad(k=m, m+1, \cdots, n-1)
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{n} & \geq 3 A_{n-1}+A_{n-2} \geq 3 F_{n-1}+F_{n-2}+\left(3 F_{n-m-1}+F_{n-m-2}\right) F_{m-1} \\
& \geq F_{n+1}+F_{n-1}+\left(F_{n-m+1}+F_{n-m-1}\right) F_{m-1}>F_{n+2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

provided

$$
F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}+F_{n-m-1} F_{m-1}>F_{n-2}
$$

This is the case since, by Lemma 1,

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{s}+1} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{s}-1}>\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

for $1 \leq \mathrm{s} \leq \mathrm{n}$ and, hence,

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}+1} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}-1}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}-1} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}-1}>\frac{1}{2}\left(\mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-2}\right)>\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}-2}
$$

Therefore, $a>F_{n+2}$ in all cases considered in this Lemma.
Collecting the results in the last three lemmas, we have proved the following:
Theorem 2. Let $\mathcal{A}$ be the set of ordered pairs ( $a, b$ ) such that ( $a, b) \alpha\left(F_{n+2}, F_{n+1}\right)$. There are exactly $n+1$ pairs in $\mathcal{A}$ such that $\ell(a, b)=n$. These pairs are obtained from the formulas

$$
a=F_{n+1}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-1}, \quad b=F_{n}+F_{n-m+1} F_{m-2}
$$

$(m=0,1,2, \cdots, n)$, where $F_{-2}=F_{-1}=0$ and $F_{j}$ for each $j \geq 0$ is the $j$ th Fibonacci number (2).

The results in Theorem 2 were suggested to the authors by considering a number of special cases on an IBM $360 / 65$ computer.

## REFERENCES

1. R. L. Duncan, "Note on the Euclidean Algorithm," The Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 4 (1966), pp. 367-368.
2. O. Perron, Die Lehre von den Kettenbruchen, Vol. 1, Teubner, Stuttgart, 1954.
3. J. V. Uspensky and M. A. Heaslet, Elementary Number Theory, McGraw-Hill, 1939.

## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

## Dear Editor:

In the paper (*) by W. A. Al-Salam and A. Verma, "Fibonacci Numbers and Eulerian Polynomials," Fibonacci Quarterly, February 1971, pp. 18-22, an error occurs in (9), which is readily corrected. I will generalize their (4) by defining a general polynomial operator M by
(I)

$$
\operatorname{Mf}(x)=A f\left(x+c_{1}\right)+\operatorname{Bf}\left(x+c_{2}\right), \quad c_{1} \neq c_{2}
$$

where $f(x)$ is a polynomial and $A, B, c_{1}$, and $c_{2}$ are given numbers. With $D=d / d x$, we note that $M=A e^{C_{1} D}+B e^{C_{2} D}$ so that

$$
\operatorname{Mf}(x)=A \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{c_{1}^{n}}{n!} D^{n} f(x)+B \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{c_{2}^{n}}{n!} D^{n} f(x)
$$

or
(II)

$$
A f\left(x+c_{1}\right)+B f\left(x+c_{2}\right)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{W_{n}}{n!} D^{n_{f}(x)}
$$

where $W_{n}=A c_{1}^{n}+B c_{2}^{n}$ is the solution of $W_{n+2}=P W_{n+1}-Q W_{n}$ and $c_{1} \neq c_{2}$ are the roots of $x^{2}=P x-Q$. In (*), Eq. (4) is a special case of (I) with $A=\mu$ and $B=1-\mu$. There are two cases of (II) to consider:

Case 1. $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} \neq 0$. If $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{B}$, we obtain from (II)
(III)

$$
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{c}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{c}_{2}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{n}!} D^{\mathrm{n}^{\prime}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $V_{0}=2, V_{1}=P$, and $V_{n+2}=P V_{n+1}-Q V_{n}$. If $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ are roots of $x^{2}=x+1$, [Continued on page 71.]

## ON SUMMATIONS AND EXPANSIONS OF FIBONACCI NUMBERS

HERTA T. FREITAG<br>Hollins, Virginia

## INTRODUCTION

One of the early delights a neophyte in the study of Fibonacci numbers experiences may be an encounter with some elementary summation properties such as

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{i}=F_{n+2}-1 .
$$

As soon as his curiosity is aroused, he may wish to investigate summations which "skip" a constant number of Fibonacci numbers, for instance the problem of obtaining a formula for the sum of the first $n$ Fibonacci numbers of odd position index.

But - as has often been observed - mathematicians are like lovers; give them the little finger, and they will want the whole hand. Can one find a relationship which spells out the sum of any finite Fibonacci sequence whose subindices follow the pattern of an arithmetic progression?

## A SUMMATION THEOREM (Theorem 1)

Seeking a pattern for the sum of a number of equally spaced Fibonacci numbers means a concern with

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{n_{i}}, \quad\left(n_{i}=k i+r\right)
$$

r is a non-negative integer, whereas k is a natural number.
Let us use the Binet formula

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{n}}}{\sqrt{5}} \quad \text { with } \quad \mathrm{a}=\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{b}=\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} .
$$

We also note that $a b=-1$. The $n^{\text {th }}$ Lucas number, $L_{n}$, is $L_{n}=a^{n}+b^{n}$. Then

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{n_{i}}
$$

becomes:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \sum_{i=0}^{n}\left(a^{i k+r}-b^{i k+r}\right) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\left[a^{r} \frac{a^{(n+1) k}-1}{a^{k}-1}-b^{r} \frac{b^{(n+1) k}-1}{b^{k}-1}\right] \\
& =\frac{\left[a^{(n+1) k+r}-a^{r}\right]\left(b^{k}-1\right)-\left[b^{(n+1) k+r}-b^{r}\right]\left(a^{k}-1\right)}{\sqrt{5}\left[(-1)^{k}+1-L_{k}\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

Performing the indicated operations and again employing the Binet formula, we are ready to give the sum of $n$ Fibonacci numbers beginning with $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{r}}$. The sequence continues equally spaced such that ( $k-1$ ) Fibonacci numbers are left out from any one term to the next.

Theorem 1.

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{k(i-1)+r}=\frac{(-1)^{k} F_{(n-1) k+r}+(-1)^{\min (k, r)+t_{1}}{ }_{|r-k|}-F_{n k+r}+F_{r}}{(-1)^{k}+1-L_{k}},
$$

where $k$ is any natural number and $r$ any non-negative integer. The number $t$ is defined by:

$$
\mathrm{t}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
0, & \text { when } \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{k} \\
1, & \text { when } \mathrm{r}>\mathrm{k}
\end{array} .\right.
$$

Since $F_{|r-k|}$ vanishes for $r=k$, $t$ need not be defined in this case.
Attention should be drawn to the fact that we may restrict $r$ to the condition $0 \leq r<k$ by the

Reduction Formula: (2)
If $\mathrm{r} \equiv \overline{\mathrm{r}}(\bmod \mathrm{k})$, i.e. : $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ak}+\overline{\mathrm{r}}$ where a is a natural number and $0 \leq \overline{\mathrm{r}}<\mathrm{k}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{(i-1) k+r} & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{(a+i-1) k+\bar{r}} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n+a} F_{(i-1) k+\bar{r}}-\sum_{i=1}^{a} F_{(i-1) k+\bar{r}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

While the restriction on $\overline{\mathrm{r}}$ is useful for reduction purposes, it is not a necessary condition for relationship (2).

Special Cases of Theorem 1.
We notice that the result of our summation involves an expression which combines no more than four terms. Thus, this relationship would be quite helpful whenever n is "fairly large." For $r=0$, the special case
(3)

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{k i}=\frac{(-1)^{k} F_{n k}+F_{k}-F_{(n+1) k}}{(-1)^{k}+1-L_{k}}
$$

may merit attention.
It is evident that Theorem 1 embraces the basic elementary summation formulas of this kind. Obviously, $\mathrm{k}=1, \mathrm{r}=0$ yields:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{i}=F_{n}+F_{n+1}-1=F_{n+2}-1
$$

which is the formula we previously quoted for the sum of the first $n$ Fibonacci numbers.
However, it is aesthetically satisfying that the summation formulas for the first $n$ Fibonacci numbers of odd indices and those of even indices also become special cases of our pattern. Thus, by letting $\mathrm{k}=2$ and $\mathrm{r}=0$, we get

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{2 i}=F_{2 n+1}-1
$$

whereas $\mathrm{r}=1$ yields:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{2 i-1}=F_{2 n}
$$

If one relationship combining the two cases were required, Theorem $1-$ for $\mathrm{k}=2$ and $\mathrm{r}=$ 0 or 1-becomes:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{2(i-1)+r}=F_{2 n+2-2}-(-1)^{r} F_{2-r}-F_{r}
$$

or, more simply:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{2(i-1)+r}=F_{2 n+r-1}+r-1 \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be instructive to check other cases of small "skipping numbers" k . Owing to reduction formula (2), the condition $\mathrm{r}<\mathrm{k}$ does not limit the generality of the results.

For $k=3$ we obtain

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{3(i-1)+r}=\frac{2 F_{3 n+r-1}-(-1)^{r} F_{3-r}-F_{r}}{4}
$$

which may also be stated as
(5)

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{3(i-1)+r}=\frac{F_{3 n+r-1}-|r-1|}{2}
$$

and, for $\mathrm{k}=4$, we have

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{4(i-1)+r}=\frac{2 F_{4 n+r-3}+F_{4 n+r-2}-(-1)^{r} F_{4-r}-F_{r}}{5}
$$

or, alternatively:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{4(i-1)+r}=F_{2 n-2} F_{2 n+r}+\left[\frac{r+1}{2}\right] \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

These equivalences, relationships (5) and (6), may easily be verified by straight substitution of the few r-values to which we are restricted. All of these formulas can, however, readily be established either by using the Binet formula, or else, employing mathematical induction. They were stated here merely as a matter of interest since none of them seem too obvious.

Two further observations may be mentioned.
We might wish to impose the condition $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{k}$ on Theorem 1. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{i k}=\frac{(-1)^{k} F_{n k}-F_{(n+1) k}+F_{k}}{(-1)^{k}+1-L_{k}} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Clearly, the summation formula for the first $n$ Fibonacci numbers of even subindex is a special case of this.

It may also be of interest to note that on the basis of Theorem $1, L_{k}$ divides into all sums of our kind, provided $k$ is odd, i.e., the number of Fibonacci numbers "skipped over" in our summation is even. If this number were odd, $\left(2-\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)$ would be a divisor of our sum.

## AN EXPANSION THEOREM (Theorem 2)

But hasn't Jacobi advised us: "Man muss immer umkehren" (one must always turn around)? Thus - having obtained summation results as expressions involving Fibonacci numbers - we may now experiment with an inversion and pose the problem: Can a Fibonacci number be expanded into a series reminiscent of an expansion for the $n^{\text {th }}$ power of a binomial?

Partly analogous to Theorem 1, and primarily for the sake of developing some notions, we symbolize our Fibonacci numbers $F_{n}$ as $F_{k m+r}$, where all letters represent non-negative integers.

The proposed expansion reads:

Theorem 2.

$$
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{k-1}\binom{k-1}{i} F_{m}^{k-1-i} F_{m+1}^{i} F_{m+r-k+i+1}, \quad(n=k m+r)
$$

In our proof, we use mathematical induction on $n$. Symbolizing Theorem 2 by $R(n)$, we readily verify $R(n)$ for the first few natural numbers. Now we need to show that the correctness of $R(s-1)$ and of $R(s)$ implies correctness of $R(s+1)$, where $s$ represents any natural number. This means that we investigate whether

$$
\binom{\mathrm{k}-1}{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}^{\mathrm{k}-1-\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}+1}^{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{i}+1}\right]
$$

equals

$$
\binom{\mathrm{k}-1}{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}}^{\mathrm{k}-1-\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}+1}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{i}+2}
$$

However, the iterative definition of Fibonacci numbers assures the correctness of this equality and, hence, completes the proof.

As an illustration, we might wish to expand $\mathrm{F}_{11}$ by letting $\mathrm{m}=3$ and $\mathrm{r}=2$. We assert that

$$
\mathrm{F}_{11}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=0}^{2}\binom{2}{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{3}^{2-\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{4}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{3+\mathrm{i}},
$$

which is easily verified.
Special Cases of Theorem 2.
Some special cases might be pointed to. Considering Fibonacci numbers with even subindex, Theorem 2 reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{\frac{n}{2}-1}\binom{\frac{n}{2}-1}{i} 2^{i} F_{3-(n / 2)+i} \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

But those of odd subindex may be expanded on the basis of

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{\frac{n-3}{2}}\binom{\frac{n-3}{2}}{i} 2^{i} F_{(9-n) / 2+i} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

A Corollary of Theorem 2.
We propose a corollary of expansion formula 2 (Theorem 2) which gives a prescribed number of terms for the expansion. Let the symbol a stand for that number. In our
condition $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{km}+\mathrm{r}$ we stipulate that $\mathrm{m}=1$ and $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{a}$, and we obtain:
Corollary of Theorem 2.
(10)

$$
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{a-1}\binom{a-1}{i} F_{n+2(1-a)+i}
$$

where

$$
2 \leq \mathrm{a} \leq \frac{\mathrm{n}+1}{2}
$$

Special Cases of the Corollary:
The following two special cases seem worth mentioning. We desire to let a be the largest possible number.

## Case 1:

If $n$ is even, $a=n / 2$ is chosen. Then
(11)

$$
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{\frac{n}{2}-1}\left(\frac{n}{2}-1\right) F_{i+2}
$$

and there are $n / 2$ terms in the expansion.
Case 2:
If n is odd, $\mathrm{a}=\frac{\mathrm{n}+1}{2}$,
(12)

$$
F_{n}=\sum_{i=0}^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right) F_{i+1}
$$

and the expansion has $\frac{n+1}{2}$ terms.
To illustrate, let us expand $\mathrm{F}_{21}$ into a five-term series. Then $\mathrm{n}=21$. Using relationship (10) and letting $a=5$, we have:

$$
F_{21}=\sum_{i=0}^{4}\binom{4}{i} F_{13+i}
$$

which is correct. For the maximum number of terms in the expansion we would designate a as being 11 and use (12). Then

$$
F_{21}=\sum_{i=0}^{10}\binom{10}{i} F_{i+1}
$$

a relationship which can also be easily verified.

## BACK TO ANOTHER SUMMATION THEOREIM (Theorem 3)

Once again, we might "invert." Our summation theorem (Theorem 1) gave us an expansion involving Fibonacci numbers as the result of the addition. Now let us give a summation which results in one Fibonacci number. This problem may possibly use Theorem 2 to the best advantage.

Starting with a summation involving Fibonacci numbers of prescribed indices, can we predict the resulting Fibonacci number? Again recalling Jacobi's advice, we reverse the expansion of a given Fibonacci number to a sum. Now designate a sum which leads to a predictable Fibonacci number. Symbolize $m$ by $u$, and $u+r-(n-r) / u+1$ by $v$. Then $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{v}-1-\mathrm{u}+\mathrm{k}$ and Theorem 2 becomes:

Theorem 3.

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{k-1}\binom{k-1}{i} F_{u}^{k-1-i} F_{u+1}^{i} F_{v+i}=F_{(k-1)(u+1)+v}
$$

for any arbitrarily chosen natural numbers $u$ and $v$. The number $k$ may be any integer greater than or equal to 2 .

To illustrate this summation idea, we try a summation involving $\mathrm{F}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{F}_{7}$. Here we let $u=4$, and $v=7$, and get:

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{k-1}\binom{k-1}{i} 3^{k-1-i} 5^{i} F_{7+i}
$$

We predict $\mathrm{F}_{5 \mathrm{k}+2}$ as our result which is correct.

## Pre-assigning the Fibonacci Number Resulting from Summation Theorem 3:

Formula 3 is a method for a summation which uses prescribed Fibonacci numbers and predicts a Fibonacci number as the result. What about assigning the resulting Fibonacci number without prescribing Fibonacci numbers involved in the summation?

This summation, not necessarily unique, can be had by considering two cases.
Case 1. The Fibonacci number to be attained has odd subindex $n$. We choose $u=v$ $=1$, and have
(13)

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{k-1}\binom{k-1}{i} F_{i+2}=F_{2 k-1}
$$

Case 2. We wish to obtain a Fibonacci number of even subindex. For this purpose we let $u$ and $v$ take on the values 1 and 2, respectively. Here:

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{k-2}\binom{k-1}{i} F_{i+2}=F_{2 k} .
$$

Obviously, the number of terms in these summations will be $(n+1) / 2$ for odd subindices $n$, and $n / 2$ for even ones. We realize, however, that our choices for $u$ and $v$ have forfeited the ability to discern the powers of $F_{u}$ and $F_{v}$ which characterize the terms of Theorem 3.

Pre-Assigning the Fibonacci Number Resulting from Summation Theorem 3 as well as the Number of Terms in the Summation, and Retaining Generality.

Finally, we prescribe the resulting Fibonacci number $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}$ as well as k , the number of terms in the summation. Moreover, to avoid the difficulty encountered above, exclude the somewhat trivial cases which involve $\mathrm{F}_{1}=\mathrm{F}_{2}=1$ among the summation terms. We impose the condition: $u, v \geq 3$. Furthermore, the iterative definition of Fibonacci numbers:

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{1} F_{n+i}=F_{n+2}
$$

inherently provides a summation of two terms resulting in a Fibonacci number (even though the summation is not of our general type). Therefore, impose the condition: $k \geq 3$. Then, for all $n \geq 4 k-1$; i.e., for all $n \geq 11$, we can do justice to our data by assigning appropriate values to $u$ and. $v$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{n}=(\mathrm{k}-1)(\mathrm{u}+1)+\mathrm{v} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

is satisfied. Again, no claim is made for uniqueness.
For example, to obtain $F_{11}$ through a summation of three terms, the following choice proves successful:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}=0}^{2}\binom{2}{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{3}^{2-\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{4}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~F}_{3+\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{F}_{11} .
$$

For a summation of three terms for $\mathrm{F}_{15}$, we can already write:

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{2}\binom{2}{i} F_{3}^{2-i} F_{4}^{i} F_{7+i}=\sum_{i=0}^{2}\left(V_{i}^{2} F_{4}^{2-i} F_{5}^{i} F_{5+i}=\sum_{i=0}^{2}\binom{2}{i} F_{5}^{2-i} F_{6}^{i} F_{2+i}=F_{15} .\right.
$$

## Lack of Uniqueness - Predicting the Number of Different Summations

Can you foretell the number of different summation representations of our type, each having $k$ terms, and leading to the same Fibonacci number $F_{n}$ ? Using relationship (15), our prediction becomes:

If set T is defined by

$$
\mathrm{T}=\left\{\mathrm{t}: 4 \leq \mathrm{t} \leq \frac{\mathrm{n}-3}{\mathrm{k}-1}\right\}
$$

then the numerosity of $T$, that is, the number

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{n-3}{k-1}\right]-3 \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

predicts the possible number of different summations of our type, each having $k$ terms and leading to the Fibonacci number $F_{n}$.

To illustrate, there will be 52 ten-term summations of our kind leading to $F_{500}$. We would have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{i=0}^{9}\binom{9}{i} F_{54}^{9-i} F_{55}^{i} F_{5+i} & =\sum_{i=0}^{9}\binom{9}{i} F_{53}^{9-i} F_{54}^{i} F_{14+i}=\sum_{i=0}^{9}\binom{9}{i} F_{52}^{9-i} F_{53}^{i} F_{23+i} \\
& =\cdots=\sum_{i=0}^{9}\binom{9}{i} F_{3}^{9-i} F_{4}^{i} F_{464+i}=F_{500}
\end{aligned}
$$

[Continued from page 62.]
then $V_{n}=L_{n}$, the Lucas sequence, and so (III) now gives the correct expression for (9) in (*).

Case 2. $\quad \mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}=0$. We now obtain from (II)
(IV)

$$
\frac{f\left(x+c_{1}\right)-f\left(x+c_{2}\right)}{c_{1}-c_{2}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{U_{n}}{n!} D^{n_{f}(x)}
$$

where $U_{0}=0, U_{1}=1$, and $U_{n+2}=P U_{n+1}-Q U_{n}$. Thus for $P=1, Q=-1, U_{n}=F_{n}$; and for $P=2, Q=-1, U_{n}=P_{n}$, the Pell sequence. For $m=1,2, \cdots$, we obtain from (IV)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{c}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{c}_{2}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)}{\mathrm{c}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{2}}=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{mn}}}{\mathrm{n}!} \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{f}}(\mathrm{x})} \tag{V}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remarks. The same ideas in (*) show that the generating function of the moments of the inverse operator
[Continued on page 84.]

# ADVANCED PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS <br> Edited by <br> RAYMOND E. WHITNEY <br> Lock Haven State College, Lock Haven, Pennsylvania 

Send all communications concerning Advanced Problems and Solutions to Raymond E. Whitney, Mathematics Department, Lock Haven State College, Lock Haven, Pennsylvania 17745. This department especially welcomes problems believed to be new or extending old results. Proposers should submit solutions or other information that will assist the editor. To facilitate their consideration, solutions should be submitted on separate signed sheets within two months after publication of the problems.

H-205 Proposed by L. Carlitz, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.
Evaluate the determinants of $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ order

H-206 Proposed by P. Bruckman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois.
Prove the identity:

$$
1 /\left(1-x^{n}\right)=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} 1 /\left(1-x \cdot e^{2 k \pi i / n}\right)
$$

H-207 Proposed by C. Bridger, Springfield, Illinois.
Define $G_{k}(x)$ by the relation

$$
\frac{1}{1-\left(x^{2}+1\right) s^{2}-x s^{3}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} G_{k}(x) s^{k}
$$

where x is independent of s .

1. Find a recursion formula connecting the $G_{k}(x)$.
2. Put $\mathrm{x}=1$ and find $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{k}}(1)$ in terms of Fibonacci numbers.
3. Also with $\mathrm{x}=1$, show that the sum of any four consecutive G-numbers is a Lucas number.

H-208 Proposed by P. Erdos, Budapest, Hungary.
Assume

$$
\frac{n!}{a_{1}!a_{2}!\cdots a_{k}!} \quad\left(a_{1} \geq 2, \quad 1 \leq i \leq k\right)
$$

is an integer. Show that the

$$
\max \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}<\frac{5}{2} \mathrm{n}
$$

where the maximum is to be taken with respect to all choices of the $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}$ 's and k .
H-209 Proposed by L. Carlitz, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.
Put

$$
u_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{n}+1}-\beta^{\mathrm{n}+1}}{\alpha-\beta},
$$

where $\alpha=\beta=\alpha \beta=\mathrm{z}$. Determine the coefficients $\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k})$ such that

$$
z^{n}=\sum_{k=1}^{n} C(n, k) u_{n-k+1} \quad(n \geq 1)
$$

## H-210 Proposed by G. Wulczyn, Bucknell University, Lewisburg, Pennsylvania.

Show that a positive integer $n$ is a Lucas number if and only if $5 n^{2}+20$ or $5 n^{2}-20$ is a square.

H-211 Proposed by S. Krishman, Orissa, India.
A. Show that $\binom{2 n}{n}$ is of the form $2 n^{3} k+2$ when $n$ is prime and $n>3$.
B. Show that $\binom{2 n-2}{n-1}$ is of the form $n^{3} k-2 n-n$, when $n$ is prime. $\binom{m}{j}$ represents the binomial coefficient, $\frac{m!}{j!(m-j)!}$.

H-212 Proposed by V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
Let n be a positive integer. Consider n edge-connected squares. How many configurations are there if each row starts k squares to the right of the row above? ( k denotes a non-negative integer.)
A. Let $A_{n}$ be the left adjusted Pascal triangle, with $n$ rows and columns and 0 's above the main diagonal. Thus

$$
A_{n}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 0 & & \cdots & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & \cdot \\
\cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots
\end{array}\right)_{n \times n}
$$

Find $A_{n} \cdot A_{n}^{T}$ where $A_{n}^{T}$ represents the transpose of matrix, $A_{n}$.
B. Let

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & \cdots \\
\cdots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \cdots & \cdots
\end{array}\right)_{\mathrm{n} \times \mathrm{n}}
$$

where the $i^{\text {th }}$ column of $C_{n}$ is the $i^{\text {th }}$ row of Pascal's triangle adjusted to the main diagonal and the other entries are $0^{\prime} s$. Find $C_{n} \cdot A_{n}^{T}$.

H-214 Proposed by E. Karst, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona.
Let $x=y^{2}+z^{2}$ be the first prime in a sequence of 10 primes in A.P. and

$$
x+2^{2} \cdot 3^{4}=\left(y+2 \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 7\right)^{2}+\left(z-2^{5} \cdot 3^{2}\right)^{2}
$$

the first prime in another sequence of 10 primes in A.P. where both sequences have the same common difference. The second member after the $10^{\text {th }}$ prime in the first sequence is divisible by 17 and has a factor which is the square of a 3 -digit prime; the second member before the first prime in the second sequence is also divisible by 17 , and its first three digits are a permutation of the last three digits which form a perfect square. The common difference consists of prime factors, each of them smaller than 17 . Find $x, y$, and $z$.

## SOLUTIONS

AN OLD FRIEND REVISITED
H-118 Proposed by G. Ledin, Jr., San Francisco, California.
Solve the difference equation

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}+2}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}} \quad(\mathrm{n} \geq 1)
$$

with $C_{1}=a, C_{2}=b$, and $F_{n}$, the $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ Fibonacci number.

## Solution by Clyde A. Bridger, Springfield, Illinois.

Write the following series of equations, beginning with $\mathrm{n}=1$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{C}_{3}= & \mathrm{F}_{3} \mathrm{C}_{2}+\mathrm{a} \\
\mathrm{C}_{4}= & \mathrm{F}_{4} \mathrm{C}_{3}+\mathrm{C}_{2} \\
\mathrm{C}_{5}= & \mathrm{F}_{5} \mathrm{C}_{4}+\mathrm{C}_{3} \\
& \vdots \\
& \vdots \\
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}+1}= & F_{\mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}-1} \\
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}+2}= & \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}+2} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We see at once that

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{C}_{3}=\mathrm{F}_{3} \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{a}=\left|\begin{array}{rr}
\mathrm{b} & \mathrm{a} \\
-1 & \mathrm{~F}_{3}
\end{array}\right| \\
\mathrm{C}_{4}=\mathrm{F}_{4}\left(\mathrm{~F}_{3} \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{a}\right)+\mathrm{b}=\left|\begin{array}{rrr}
\mathrm{b} & \mathrm{a} & 0 \\
-1 & \mathrm{~F}_{3} & 1 \\
0 & -1 & \mathrm{~F}_{4}
\end{array}\right|
\end{gathered}
$$

etc. So the solution in determinant form is

$$
C_{n+2}=\left|\begin{array}{ccccccc}
b & a & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\
-1 & F_{3} & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & F_{4} & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -1 & F_{5} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\
\cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \cdots & & . \\
\cdot & & \cdot & \cdot & \cdots & & . \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & F_{n+1} & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & F_{n+2}
\end{array}\right|
$$

as may be verified by expanding in terms of the minors of the last row.
The ratio of two adjacent solutions of the difference equation can be developed into a continued fraction. Write, using the above sets of equations,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{C_{3}}{C_{2}}=F_{3}+\frac{a}{b} \\
& \frac{C_{4}}{C_{3}}=F_{4}+\frac{1}{C_{3} / C_{2}}=F_{4}+\frac{1}{F_{3}+\frac{a}{b}} \\
& \frac{\vdots}{C_{n+2}}{ }^{C_{n+1}}=F_{n+2}+\frac{1}{F_{n+1}+\frac{1}{F_{n}+}} \\
& \frac{\cdot}{F_{3}+\frac{a}{b}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Also solved by R. Whitney.

## ANOTHER OLD TIMER

## H-108 Proposed by H. E. Huntley, Hutton, Somerset, U.K.

Find the sides of a tetrahedron, the faces of which are all scalene triangles similar to each other, and having sides of integral lengths.

## Solution by the Proposer.

The interesting article, "Mystery Puzzle and Phi," by Marvin H. Holt (Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 3, No. 2, p. 135) contains a solution. See H. E. Huntley's The Divine Proportion, Dover, New York, N. Y., 1970, pp. 108-109, Section entitled "The Tetrahedron Problem. "


SHADES OF THE PAST

## H-86 Proposed by V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., San Jose State University, San Jose, Calif. (Corrected)

Let $p, q$ be integers such that $p+q \geq 1, q \geq 0$; show that if $x^{p}(x-1)^{q}-1=0$ has $\operatorname{roots} r_{1}, r_{2}, \cdots, r_{p+q}$ and $(x-1)^{p+q}-x^{p}=0$ has roots $s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{p+q}$ then $s_{i}^{q}=$ $r_{i}^{q+p}$ for $i=1,2, \cdots, p+q$.

## Solution by L. Carlitz, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.

Presumably the problem should read:
Show that if $x^{p}(x-1)^{q}-1=0$ has roots $r_{1}, r_{2}, \cdots, r_{p+q}$ and $(y-1)^{p+q}-y^{p}=0$ has roots $s_{1}, s_{2}, \cdots, s_{p+q}$, then the roots can be so numbered that

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{q}}=\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{q}} \quad(\mathrm{i}=1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{p}+\mathrm{q})
$$

Proof. Consider the transformation

$$
x-1=\frac{1}{y-1}
$$

This implies

$$
y=\frac{x}{x-1}
$$

Hence, if $x$ satisfies $x^{p}(x-1)^{q}=1$, we get

$$
y^{q}=\frac{x^{q}}{(x-1)^{q}}=\frac{x^{p+q}}{x^{p}(x-1)^{q}}=x^{p+q}
$$

This evidently yields the stated result.

## PARTIAL SOLUTION

## H-125 Proposed by Stanley Rabinowitz, Far Rockaway, New York.

Define a sequence of positive integers to be left-normal if given any string of digits, there exists a member of the given sequence beginning with this string of digits, and define the sequence to be right-normal if there exists a member of the sequence ending with this string of digits.

Show that the sequences whose $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ terms are given by the following are left-normal but not right-normal.
a. $P(n)$, where $P(x)$ is a polynomial function with integral coefficients.
b. $P_{n}$, where $P_{n}$ is the $n^{\text {th }}$ prime.
c. n !
d. $F_{n}$, where $F_{n}$ is the $n{ }^{\text {th }}$ Fibonacci number.

## Partial Solution by R. Whitney, Lock Haven State College, Lock Haven, Pennsy/vania.

b. The article "Initial Digits for the Sequence of Primes," by R. E. Whitney (Amer. Math. Monthly, Vol. 79, No. 2, 1972, pp. 150-152) established a positive relativelogarithmic density for the set of primes with initial digit sequence $\left\{a_{n}, a_{n-1}, \cdots, a_{1}\right\}$ in the set of primes. Thus $P_{n}$ is left-normal. On the other hand, no member of $P_{n}$ ends in "4," so $P_{n}$ is not right-normal.

I believe that the left-normality of $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}$ can also be established with a density argument. Editorial Note

The following list represents those problems for which no solutions have been submitted. Let's fight problem pollution!

H-76, H-84, H-87, H-90, H-91, H-84, H-100, H-110, H-113, H-114, H-115, H-116,
H-122, H-125 (partial), H-130, H-146, H-148, H-152, H-170, H-174, H-179, H-182.
This list represents problems less than or equal to $\mathrm{H}-185$.

# NUMBERS COMMON TO TWO POLYGONAL SEQUENCES 

DIANNE SMITH LUCAS<br>China Lake, California

The polygonal sequence (or sequences of polygonal numbers) of order $r$ (where $r$ is an integer, $r \geq 3$ ) may be defined recursively by

$$
\begin{equation*}
(r, i)=2(r, i-1)-(r, i-2)+r-2 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $(\mathrm{r}, 0)=0,(\mathrm{r}, 1)=1$.
It is possible to obtain a direct formula for ( $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}$ ) from (1). A particularly simple way of doing this is via the Gregory interpolation formula. (For an interesting discussion of this formula and its derivation, see [3].) The result is

$$
\begin{equation*}
(r, i)=i+(r-2) i(i-1) / 2=\left[(r-2) i^{2}-(r-4) i\right] / 2 . \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is comforting to note that the "square" numbers - the polygonal numbers of order 4 - actually are the squares of the integers.

Using either (1) or (2), we can take a look at the first few, say, triangular numbers ( $\mathrm{r}=3$ )

$$
0,1,3,6,10,15,21,28,36,45, \cdots .
$$

One observation we can make is that three of these numbers are also squares - namely 0,1 , and 36 . We can pose the following question: Are there any more of these "triangular-square" numbers? Are there indeed infinitely many of them? What can be said about the numbers common to any pair of polygonal sequences?

We shall begin by answering the last of these questions, and then return to the other two. Suppose that $s$ is an integer common to the polygonal sequences of orders $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ (say $r_{1}<r_{2}$ ). Then there exist integers $p$ and $q$ such that

$$
s=\left[\left(r_{1}-2\right) p^{2}-\left(r_{1}-4\right) p\right] / 2=\left[\left(r_{2}-2\right) q^{2}-\left(r_{2}-4\right) q\right] / 2
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(r_{1}-2\right) p^{2}-\left(r_{1}-4\right) p=\left(r_{2}-2\right) q^{2}-\left(r_{2}-4\right) q, \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This paper is based on work done when the author was an undergraduate research participant at Washington State University under NSF Grant GE-6463.
and in fact, since both sides of the equation (3) are always even, every pair of non-negative integers $p, q$ which satisfy (3) determine suck an integer $s$.

As a quadratic in $p$, this has integral solutions, so - since all coefficients are integers - the discriminant

$$
\left(r_{1}-4\right)^{2}+4\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right) q^{2}-4\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right) q
$$

must be a perfect square, say $x^{2}$, so that

$$
x^{2}=4\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right) q^{2}-4\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right) q+\left(r_{1}-4\right)^{2}
$$

As a quadratic in $q$, this also has integral solutions, and the discriminant - and hence $1 / 16^{\text {th }}$ of the discriminant - must again be a perfect squre, say $\mathrm{y}^{2}$, so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{y}^{2}-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right) \mathrm{x}^{2}=\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)^{2}\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right)^{2}-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-4\right)^{2} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p$ and $q$ are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-4\right)+\mathrm{x}}{2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)} \quad \mathrm{q}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right)+\mathrm{y}}{2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Although it can be shown, by solving (5) for x and y and substituting into (4), that every solution of (4) gives a solution of (3), it should be noted that some of the integer solutions of (4) may not give integer values for $p$ and $q$. Nevertheless, (4) and (5) give us all possible candidates for integer solutions of (3).

Now (4) is in the form of Pell's equation, $y^{2}-d x^{2}=N$, which has a finite number of integral solutions in $x$ and $y$ if $d$ is a perfect square while $N$ does not vanish. For then the left side can be factored into $(y-a x)(y+a x)$, where $a$ is an integer; and $N$ has only finitely many integral divisors.

So we already have a partial answer to our question. If $\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ is a perfect square and the quantity on the right side of (4) is non-zero, we have only finitely many candidates for integers common to the two sequences of orders $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$.

On the other hand, if $\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ is a perfect square and the right side of (4) is zero, then (4) reduces to a linear equation in $x$ and $y$ :

$$
\mathrm{y}= \pm \sqrt{\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)} \mathrm{x}
$$

Since the coefficient of $x$ is an integer, this has infinitely many integral solutions.
An analysis of the right side of (4) reveals that, with $r_{1} \neq r_{2}$, this quantity vanishes only when one of $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ is 3 and the other is 6. In that case, (4) becomes $y^{2}-4 x^{2}=0$, or $y= \pm 2 x$; and equations (5), with $y$ replaced by $\pm 2 x$, become $p=(x-1) / 2 ; q=(1 \pm x) / 4$.

At this point it is not too hard to see that for infinitely many integers x , the above equations yield non-negative integral values for both $p$ and $q$. Therefore, there are infinitely many hexagonal-triangular numbers. In this case, however, we have taken the long way around; for it can be shown directly, using (3), that indeed every hexagonal number is also a triangular number.

It remains for us to investigate what happens when $\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ is not a perfect square (and here the right side of (4) is necessarily non-zero). If this is the case, then there are infinitely many positive integral solutions to (4) if there is one such solution [ $2, \mathrm{p} .146$ ], But in fact we can always exhibit at least one solution - namely $x_{1}=r_{1}, \quad y_{1}=r_{2}\left(r_{1}-2\right)-$ corresponding to $p=q=1$. We still have the job, however, of showing that infinitely many of these solutions of (4) give us integer solutions of (3).

Consider the related equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{2}-\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right) v^{2}=1 \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

With $\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ not a perfect square, this has infinitely many integral solutions, generated by

$$
u_{n}+v_{n} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}=\left(u_{1}+v_{1} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}\right)^{n}
$$

where $u_{1}, v_{1}$ is the smallest positive solution [2, p. 142]. We obtain $u_{1}, v_{1}$ by inspection. In particular, $u_{2}, v_{2}$, given by

$$
\left.u_{2}+v_{2} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}=\left(u_{1}+v_{1} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right.}\right)\right)^{2},
$$

is a solution of (6), and by expanding the right side and comparing coefficients, we get

$$
\begin{gather*}
u_{2}=u_{1}^{2}+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right) v_{1}^{2}  \tag{7}\\
v_{2}=2 u_{1} v_{1}
\end{gather*}
$$

Now infinitely many (but not necessarily all) of the positive solutions of (4) are given by
(8) $y_{n+1}+x_{n+1} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}=\left(u_{i}+v_{i} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}\right)\left(y_{n}+x_{n} \sqrt{\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)}\right)$
where $u_{i}, v_{i}$ is any positive solution of (6) [2, p. 146], say $u_{2}, v_{2}$. Again comparing coefficients, we get

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}+1}=\mathrm{u}_{2} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}+\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right) \mathrm{v}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}, \\
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}+1}=\mathrm{v}_{2} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{u}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}, \tag{9}
\end{gather*}
$$

with the side conditions $x_{1}=r_{1}, y_{1}=r_{2}\left(r_{1}-2\right)$.

Consider the first of equations (9). This can, by adding a suitable quantity to each side, be changed to

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{n+1}+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)\left(u_{2}-1\right)=u_{2}\left(y_{n}\right. & \left.+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)\right) \\
& +\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right) v_{2} x_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

and using (6) and (7), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right)=\mathrm{u}_{2}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}+\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right)\right) & +2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right) \mathrm{u}_{1} \mathrm{v}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}} \\
& -2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)^{2}\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \mathrm{v}_{1}^{2} \tag{10}
\end{align*}
$$

Recalling that $y_{1}=r_{2}\left(r_{1}-2\right)$, clearly

$$
\mathrm{y}_{1} \equiv-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\right) ;
$$

and letting $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{k}$ in (10), we see that if

$$
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\right)
$$

for some integer $k$, then each term on the right of (10) is divisible by $2\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$. Hence the left side of (10) is divisible by this same quantity, and

$$
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}+1} \equiv-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\right)
$$

By mathematical induction, and with reference to the second of equations (5), all of the $y_{n}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{s}$ given by (9) produce positive integral values for $q$.

Similarly, the second of equations (9) can be transformed into

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{n+1}+\left(r_{1}-4\right)+\left(u_{2}-1\right)\left(r_{1}-4\right)+v_{2}\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)=v_{2}\left(y_{n}\right. & \left.+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)\right) \\
& +u_{2}\left(x_{n}+\left(r_{1}-4\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and again using (6) and (7), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{n+1}+\left(r_{1}-4\right)=v_{2}\left(y_{n}\right. & \left.\left.+\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right)\right)+u_{2}\left(x_{n}+r_{1}-4\right)\right) \\
& -2 v_{1}^{2}\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)\left(r_{1}-4\right)-2 u_{1} v_{1}\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-4\right) \tag{11}
\end{align*}
$$

## Since

$$
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} \equiv-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-2\right)\right)
$$

for all $n$, certainly

$$
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} \equiv-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}-2\right)\right)
$$

We have that

$$
x_{1} \equiv-\left(r_{1}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(r_{1}-2\right)\right)
$$

since $x_{1}=r_{1}$; and it can be seen from (11) that if

$$
x_{k} \equiv-\left(r_{1}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(r_{1}-2\right)\right)
$$

for some integer $k$, then

$$
x_{k+1} \equiv-\left(r_{1}-4\right) \quad\left(\bmod 2\left(r_{1}-2\right)\right)
$$

That is, $2\left(r_{1}-2\right)$ divides $x_{n}+\left(r_{1}-4\right)$ for every positive integer $n$.
To summarize, for ( $r_{1}-2$ ) $\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ not a perfect square, we have exhibited (in (9)) infinitely many - but not necessarily all - of the solutions to the Pell-type equation (4); and all of these give positive integral solutions $p, q$ of (3). These, in turn, give integers $s$ which are common to the two polygonal sequences of orders $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$.

In view of the above, we can now state the following theorem:
Theorem. Given two distinct integers $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$, with $3 \leq r_{1}<r_{2}$, each defining the order of a polygonal sequence, there are infinitely many integers common to both sequences if and only if one of the following is true:
i. $r_{1}=3$ and $r_{2}=6$, or
ii. $\left(r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ is not a perfect squre.

In practice, given particular integers $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$, we can get all of the solutions of (4) by using at most finitely many equations of the form (8), with a different $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}$ for each one. Some of these equations can be eliminated or modified to leave out those solutions which give non-integer values for either $p$ or $q$. We may then obtain equations generating all pairs $\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{q}$ for which $\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}, \mathrm{p}\right)=\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}, \mathrm{q}\right)$; and, if desired, finitely many equations generating the numbers $s$ common to the two sequences. The procedure for finding all solutions of (4) is arduous and depends erratically on the actual values of $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$. For the general machinery, see G. Chrystal [1, pp. 478-486].

Now we can easily answer our questions about triangular squares. Letting $r_{1}=3$ and $r_{2}=4$, ( $\left.r_{1}-2\right)\left(r_{2}-2\right)$ becomes 2 , which is not a perfect square. There are, then, infinitely many triangular squares. As a matter of fact, this result has been known for some time. To exhibit these numbers, we note that since the coefficient of $q$ in (3) becomes 0 , we can get a formula like (4) by applying the quadratic formula only once. The result is

$$
x^{2}-8 q^{2}=1
$$

or

$$
x^{2}-2 y^{2}=1
$$

where $p=(x-1) / 2$ and $q=y / 2$. Conveniently enough, (12) is already in the form of (6); and since $x_{1}=3, y_{1}=2$ is the smallest positive solution, all non-negative solutions of (12) are given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} \sqrt{2}=(3+2 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}} \quad(\mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \cdots) \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Certainly the "next" solution is given by

$$
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \sqrt{2}=\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} \sqrt{2}\right)(3+2 \sqrt{2})
$$

and by comparing coefficients we get

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{n+1} & =3 x_{n}+4 y_{n} \\
y_{n+1} & =2 x_{n}+3 y_{n} \tag{14}
\end{align*}
$$

with (from (13)) $x_{0}=1, y_{0}=0$.
It follows by induction from (14) that all values of $y_{n}$ are even non-negative integers, and all $x_{n}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{s}$ are odd positive integers. Therefore, for any solution $p, q$ of (3) - in nonnegative integers and with $r_{1}=3, r_{2}=4$ - there exists an $n(n=0,1,2, \ldots)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}-1\right) / 2 \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} / 2
$$

where $x_{n}, y_{n}$ are given by (14). Furthermore, $p_{n}, q_{n}$ given by (15) forms a non-negative integral solution for any $n$, since the $x_{n}{ }^{\prime} s$ are always odd and all of the $y_{n}{ }^{\prime} s$ are even.

All triangular square numbers, then, are given by
(16)

$$
s_{n}=\left(p_{n}^{2}+p_{n}\right) / 2=q_{n}^{2}
$$

Solving (14) with $\mathrm{x}_{0}=1, \mathrm{y}_{0}=0$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}} & =\left[(3+2 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}+(3-2 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}\right] / 2 \\
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}} & =\left[(3+2 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}-(3-2 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}\right] / 2 \sqrt{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and combining these with (15) and (16), we obtain

$$
\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{(17+12 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}+(17-12 \sqrt{2})^{\mathrm{n}}-2}{32}
$$

Likewise, we can compute a formula for the $n^{\text {th }}$ triangular-pentagonal number. The result is

$$
s_{n}=\frac{(2-\sqrt{3})(97+56 \sqrt{3})^{n}+(2+\sqrt{3})(97-56 \sqrt{3})^{n}-4}{48}
$$

This agrees with a result recently published by W. Sierpinski [4].
I am thankful to Dr. D. W. Bushaw, whose suggestions and encouragement made the writing of this paper possible.

## REFERENCES

1. G. Chrystal, Algebra: An Elementary Text-Book, Vol. 2, Adam and Charles Black, London, 1900.
2. William J. LeVeque, Topics in Number Theory, Vol. 1, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1956.
3. C. T. Long, "On the Gregory Interpolation Formula, " Amer. Math. Monthly, 66 (1959), pp. 801-808.
4. W. Siexpiński, "Sur les Nombres Pentagonaux," Bull. Soc. Royale Sciences Liege, 33 33 (1964), pp. 513-517.
[Continued from page 71.]

$$
M^{-1}=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{m_{k}^{*}}{\mathrm{k}!} D^{\mathrm{k}}
$$

is given by
(VII)

$$
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{m_{k}^{*}}{k!} t^{k}=1 /\left(A e^{c_{1} t}+B e^{c_{2} t}\right)
$$

We now note that for Case 2, where $A+B=0$, Eq. (VII) does not exist for $t=0$, and hence there is no inverse operator $M^{-1}$. Thus, a sufficient condition for $M^{-1}$ (see (I)) to exist is that $A+B \neq 0$, i.e., Case 1. For $A+B \neq 0$, one readily finds that
(VIII)

$$
(A+B) m_{k}^{*}=\left(c_{2}-c_{1}\right)^{k_{k}} H_{k}\left(\left.\frac{c_{1}}{c_{1}-c_{2}} \right\rvert\,-A / B\right)
$$

where $H_{k}(x \mid \lambda)$ is the Eulerian polynomial cited in (*).
Many more identities can be quoted. Indeed, for $m, n=0,1, \cdots$, one has
[Continued on page 112.]

# A PRIMER FOR THE FIBONACCI NUMBERS <br> PART XI: MULTISECTION GENERATING FUNCTIONS FOR THE COLUMNS OF PASCAL'S TRIANGLE <br> VERNER E. HOGGATT, JR., and JANET CRUMP ANAYA San Jose State University, San Jose, California 

1. INTRODUCTION

Let

$$
f(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{n} x^{n}
$$

be the generating function for the sequence $\left\{a_{n}\right\}$. Often one desires generating functions which multisect the sequence $\left\{a_{n}\right\}$,

$$
G_{i}(x)=\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_{i+m j} x^{j}, \quad(i=0,1,2, \cdots, m-1) .
$$

For the bisection generating functions the task is easy. Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{H}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}^{2}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{f}(-\mathrm{x})}{2} \\
& \mathrm{H}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}^{2}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{f}(-\mathrm{x})}{2 \mathrm{x}}
\end{aligned}
$$

then clearly $H_{1}\left(x^{2}\right)$ and $H_{2}\left(x^{2}\right)$ contain only even powers of $x$ so that

$$
\mathrm{H}_{1}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{H}_{2}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{a}_{2 \mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}
$$

are what we are looking for.
Let us illustrate this for the Fibonacci sequence. Here

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\frac{\mathrm{x}}{1-\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}^{2}}=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty} \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}
$$

then

$$
H_{1}(x)=\frac{x}{1-3 x+x^{2}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} F_{2 n} x^{n}
$$

and

$$
H_{2}(x)=\frac{1-x}{1-3 x+x^{2}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} F_{2 n+1} x^{n}
$$

Exercise: Find the bisection generating functions for the Lucas sequence.
Let us find the general multisecting generating functions for the Fibonacci sequence, using the method of H. W. Gould [1]. The Fibonacci sequence enjoys the Binet Form

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{n}}-\beta^{\mathrm{n}}}{\alpha-\beta}, \quad \alpha=\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \beta=\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}
$$

Let $f(x)=1 /(1-x)$; then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} F_{m n+j} x^{n}=\frac{\alpha^{j} f\left(\alpha^{m} x\right)-\beta^{j}{ }_{f(\beta} \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{x})}}{\alpha-\beta} \\
& =\frac{1}{\alpha-\beta}\left(\frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{j}}}{1-\alpha^{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{x}}}}-\frac{\beta^{\mathrm{j}}}{1-\beta_{\mathrm{x}}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{j}}-\beta^{\mathrm{j}}}{\alpha-\beta}+(\alpha \beta)^{\mathrm{j}} \frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{j}}-\beta^{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{j}}}{\alpha-\beta} \mathrm{x}}{1-\left(\alpha^{\mathrm{m}}+\beta^{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{x}+(\alpha \beta)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{x}^{2}} \\
& =\frac{F_{j}+(-1)^{j} F_{m-j} x}{1-L_{m} x+(-1)^{m} x^{2}}, \quad(j=0,1,2, \cdots, m-1),
\end{aligned}
$$

since $\alpha \beta=-1, \alpha^{\mathrm{m}}+\beta^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{m}}$, and

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\alpha^{\mathrm{n}}-\beta^{\mathrm{n}}}{\alpha-\beta}
$$

Exercise: Find the general multisecting generating function for the Lucas sequence.
The same technique can be used on any sequence having a Binet Form. The general problem of multisecting a general sequence rapidly becomes very complicated according to Riordan [2], even in the classical case.

## 2. COLUMN GENERATORS OF PASCAL'S TRIANGLE

The column generators of Pascal's left-justified triangle [3], [4], [5], are

$$
\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{k}}(\mathrm{x})=\frac{\mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{k}}}{(1-\mathrm{x})^{\mathrm{k}+1}}=\sum_{\mathrm{n}=0}^{\infty}\binom{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}, \quad \mathrm{k}=0,1,2, \cdots
$$

We now seek generating functions which will m -sect these,

$$
G_{i}(m, k ; x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\binom{i+k+m n}{k} x^{n+k+1}, \quad(i=0,1, \cdots, m-1)
$$

We first cite an obvious little lemma.
Lemma 1.

$$
\binom{n}{k}=\sum_{j=1}^{m}\binom{n-j}{k-1}+\binom{n-m}{k}
$$

Definition. Let $G_{i, k}(x), i=0,1,2, \cdots, m-1$, be the $m$ generating functions

$$
G_{i, k}(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(i+k+m n) x_{k}^{i+m n+k}
$$

Lemma 2.

$$
G_{i, k+1}(x)=\frac{x G_{i, k}(x)+x^{2} G_{i-1, k}(x)+\cdots+x^{m} G_{i-m+1, k}(x)}{1-x^{m}}
$$

The proof follows easily from Lemma 1.
Let

$$
\left(1+x+x^{2}+\cdots+x^{m-1}\right)^{n}=\sum_{j=0}^{n(m-1)}\binom{n}{j}_{m} x^{j}
$$

define the row elements of the m-nomial triangle. Further, let

$$
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{k} ; \mathrm{x})=\sum_{\mathrm{j}=0}\binom{\mathrm{k}}{\mathrm{i}+\mathrm{jm}}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{j}}, \quad \mathrm{i}=0,1, \cdots, \mathrm{~m}-1
$$

where j is such that $\mathrm{i}+\mathrm{jm} \leq \mathrm{k}(\mathrm{m}-1)$. These are multisecting polynomials for the rows of the m-nomial triangle. Now, we can state an interesting theorem:

Theorem. For $\mathrm{i}=0,1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{~m}-1$,

$$
G_{i}(m, k ; x)=\frac{x^{k+i} f_{i}(m, k ; x)}{(1-x)^{k+1}}
$$

Proof. Recall first that the m-nomial coefficients obey

$$
\binom{n}{r}_{m}=\binom{n-1}{r}_{m}+\binom{n-1}{r-1}_{m}+\cdots+\binom{n-1}{r-m+1}_{m}
$$

where the lower arguments are non-negative and less than or equal to $n(m-1)$.
Clearly, for $\mathrm{k}=0$, from the definition just before Lemma 2 ,

$$
G_{i, 0}(x)=\frac{x^{i}}{1-x^{m}}, \quad i=0,1,2, \cdots, m-1
$$

Assume now that

$$
G_{i, k}(x)=\frac{x^{k+i} f_{i}\left(m, k ; x^{m}\right)}{\left(1-x^{m}\right)^{k+1}}
$$

for $\mathrm{i}=0,1,2,3, \cdots,(\mathrm{~m}-1)$. From Lemma 2 ,

$$
G_{i, k+1}(x)=\frac{x G_{i-1, k}(x)+\cdots+x^{m} G_{i-m+1, k}(x)}{1-x^{m}}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G_{i, k+1}(x)\left.=\frac{\sum_{s=0}^{m-1}\left(\sum_{j=0}\left(i-s^{k}+j m\right) m\right.}{}\right) x^{k+(i-s)+s+j m+1} \\
&\left(1-x^{m}\right)^{k+2} \\
&=\frac{\sum_{j=0}\left(\sum_{s=0}^{m-1}\left(i-s^{k}+j m\right)_{m}\right) x^{k+1+i+j m}}{\left(1-x^{m}\right)^{k+2}} \\
&\left.=\frac{x^{k+1+i} \sum_{j=0}((k+1}{i+j m}\right)_{m} x^{j m} \\
&=\frac{\left.x^{k+1+i}-x^{m}\right)^{k+2}\left(m, k ; x^{m}\right)}{\left(1-x^{m}\right)^{k+2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

This completes the induction.
The $\mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{k}+1+\mathrm{i}}$ merely position the column generators. Here the non-zero entries are separated by $m-1$ zeros. To get rid of the zeros, let

$$
G_{i}(m, k ; x)=\frac{x^{k+i} f_{i}(m, k ; x)}{(1-x)^{k+1}}
$$

for $\mathrm{i}=0,1,2, \cdots, \mathrm{~m}-1$. This concludes the proof of the theorem.
If we write this in the form

$$
G_{i}(m, k ; x)=\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}(i+\underset{k}{j m}+k) x^{j+k+1}=\frac{\sum_{j=0}\binom{k}{i+j m} m^{x+i+j}}{(1-x)^{k+1}}
$$

it emphasizes the relation of the multisection of the $k^{\text {th }}$ column of Pascal's triangle and the multisection of the $k^{\text {th }}$ row of the m-nomial triangle.

## 3. A NEAT GENERATING FUNCTION

Lemma 3

$$
\binom{n}{k}=\sum_{j=0}^{r}\binom{r}{j}\binom{n-r}{k-j}
$$

This is easy to prove by starting with
(A)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\binom{n}{k} & =\binom{n-1}{k}+\binom{n-1}{k-1} \\
& =\binom{n-2}{k}+\binom{n-2}{k-1}+\binom{n-2}{k-1}+\binom{n-2}{k-2} \\
& =1 \cdot\binom{n-2}{k}+2 \cdot\binom{n-2}{k-1}+1 \cdot\binom{n-2}{k-2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Apply (A) to each term on the right repeatedly.
Now let $H_{i}(m, k ; x) m$-sect the $k^{\text {th }}$ column of Pascal's triangle $(i=0,1,2, \cdots$, $\mathrm{m}-1$ ); then, using Lemma 3, it follows that

Lemma 4

$$
H_{i}(m, k ; x)=\frac{x}{1-x} \sum_{j=1}^{m}\binom{m}{j} H_{i}(m, k-j ; x) .
$$

The results using the method of Polya for small m and i seem to indicate the following [3].

Theorem. The generating functions for the rising diagonal sums of the rows of Pascal's triangle $\mathrm{i}+\mathrm{jm}$ (all other rows are deleted) are given by

$$
H_{i}(x)=\frac{(1+x)^{i}}{1-x(1+x)^{m}}, \quad i=0,1, \cdots, m-1
$$

Exercise: Show that

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{m-1} x^{i} H_{i}\left(x^{m}\right)=\frac{1}{1-x\left(1+x^{m}\right)}
$$

This is a necessary condition which now makes the theorem plausible. These are the generalized Fibonacci numbers obtained as rising diagonal sums from Pascal's triangle, beginning in the left-most column and going over 1 and up m 3 . The theorem is proved by careful examination of its meaning with regards to Pascal's triangle as follows:

$$
\frac{(1+x)^{i}}{1-x(1+x)^{m}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n}(1+x)^{m n+i}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{n}\binom{m(n-j)+i}{j} x^{n}
$$

Recall that $\binom{n}{k}=0$ if $0 \leq n \leq k$.

## ILLUSTRATION

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}=0 \quad \mathrm{x}^{0}(1+\mathrm{x})^{0+1}=1+\mathrm{x} \\
& \mathrm{n}=1 \mathrm{x}^{1}(1+\mathrm{x})^{2+1}=\mathrm{x}+3 \mathrm{x}^{2}+3 \mathrm{x}^{3}+\mathrm{x}^{4} \\
& n=2 x^{2}(1+x)^{4+1}=\quad x^{2}+5 x^{3}+10 x^{4}+10 x^{5}+5 x^{6}+x^{7} \\
& \mathrm{n}=3 \mathrm{x}^{3}(1+\mathrm{x})^{6+1}=\quad \mathrm{x}^{3}+7 \mathrm{x}^{4}+21 \mathrm{x}^{5}+\cdots \\
& \text { Sum: } \quad 1+2 x+4 x^{2}+9 x^{3}+19 x^{4}+\cdots
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, $m=2$ and $i=1$. Now, write aleft-justified Pascal's triangle. Form the sequence of sums of elements found by beginning in the left-most column and proceeding right one and up two throughout the array: $1,1,1,2,3,4,6,9,13,19, \cdots$. Notice that the coefficients of successive powers of $x$ give every other term in that sequence.

The general problem of finding generating functions which multisect the column generators of Pascal's triangle has been solved by Nilson [6], although interpretation of the numerator polynomial coefficients has not been achieved as in our last few theorems. [Continued on page 104.]

# A CURIOUS PROPERTY OF UNIT FRACTIONS OF THE FORM $1 / \mathrm{d}$ WHERE $(\mathrm{d}, 10)=1$ 

BROTHER ALFRED BROUSSEAU ${ }^{1}$<br>St. Mary's College, California<br>HAROLD ANDERSEN ${ }^{2}$ and JEROME POVSE ${ }^{3}$<br>San Carlos High School, San Carlos, California

## INTRODUCTION

One of the rewards of teaching is seeing your students discover for themselves a profound mathematical result. Over twelve years of teaching I have had more than my share of such observances. Perhaps the most rewarding came about as a "spin off" of a problem dealing with the nature of a repeating decimal. A student at San Carlos High School, Frank Stroshane, made the original discovery described in this article while trying to find out why with some fractions its period has a "nines-complement" split, that is, its period can be split into two halves that have a nines complement relationship. For example: $1 / 7=. \overline{142857}$ has 1 and $8 ; 4$ and 5 ; and 2 and 7. Frank, typical of talented students, found a different "gem." He could not prove his result but it was clear to me and the others with whom he shared it that it was unquestionably true. It is this observation and its subsequent justification that represents the main thrust of the article.

The property alluded to is:
Theorem. The period of a fraction of the form $1 / \mathrm{d}$ where $(\mathrm{d}, 10)=1$ can be completely determined without dividing.

For example, to find the decimal expansion of $1 / 7$ we "know" (this knowledge will be proven later) that the last digit in the period must be 7. Now, multiply this terminal digit by our "magic" number 5 (this too will be explained later). Continue the process of multiplying the previous digit by 5 (allow for carries) until the digits of the period repeat. The full process follows:
a. $1 / 7$ has 7 for its last digit and its period

7
3
57 where 3 is the carry
2
857 where 2 is the carry
4
2857
1
42857

[^0]f. Again giving

2
142857
0
7142857
g. Again giving which indicates the period is repeating.

$$
\text { Therefore } 1 / 7=\overline{.142857}
$$

Before launching into a statement of the algorithm employed and its proof, some preliminaries need to be established. We have assumed that all fractions of the form $1 / \mathrm{d}$ where $(\mathrm{d}, 10)=1$ have a decimal expansion which repeats, furthermore they begin their period immediately.* First a Lemma about the final digit in the repeated block.

Lemma. If $1 / d=\overline{. a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{k}}$ where $(d, 10)=1$, then

$$
\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}=9 \bmod 10
$$

or

$$
d \cdot a_{k} \text { ends in a } 9
$$

Proof. Since

$$
1 / d=\overline{a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{k}}
$$

then

$$
\frac{10^{k}}{d}=a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{k} \cdot \overline{a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{k}}
$$

subtracting

$$
\frac{10^{\mathrm{k}}-1}{\mathrm{~d}}=a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{k}
$$

or

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{10^{k}-1}{d}=a_{1} \cdot 10^{k-1}+a_{2} \cdot 10^{k-2}+\cdots+a_{k-1} 10^{1}+a_{k} 10^{0} \\
10^{k}-1=d\left(a_{1} \cdot 10^{k-1}+a_{2} \cdot 10^{k-2}+\cdots+a_{k-1} \cdot 10^{1}+a_{k} \cdot 10^{0}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

but

$$
\begin{gather*}
10^{k}-1 \equiv 9(\bmod 10) \\
d\left(a_{1} \cdot 10^{k-1}+a_{2} \cdot 10^{k-2}+\cdots+a_{k-1} 10\right)+d \cdot a_{k} \equiv 9 \quad(\bmod
\end{gather*}
$$

or

$$
\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 9 \quad(\bmod 10)
$$

since

$$
\mathrm{d}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1} \cdot 10^{\mathrm{k}-1}+\mathrm{a}_{2} \cdot 10^{\mathrm{k}-2}+\cdots+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}-1} \cdot 10\right) \equiv 0(\bmod 10)
$$

or

$$
d \cdot a_{k}=10 N+9
$$

where N is some integer; that is, $\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ends in a 9.
This shows that in expanding any unit fraction of the type described, the product of the denominator and the last digit must end in a nine. Hence $1 / 7$ has for the last digit in its
*See The Enjoyment of Mathematics, Rademacher and Toeplitz, pp. 149-152.
period a $7 ; 1 / 11$ has for the last digit in its period a 9 ; and $1 / 23$ has for the last digit in its period a 3 .

## FINDING THE "MAGIC NUMBER"

An algorithm for determining the magic number is as follows:

1. Find the terminal digit in the period (see Lemma).
2. Multiply by d.
3. Add 1.
4. Drop final digit in sum. (It will always be zero.)
5. This number will be the "magic number."

Briefly, if $m$ is the "magic number,"

$$
m=\frac{d \cdot a_{k}+1}{10}
$$

where $d$ is the denominator of the given unit fraction, $a_{k}$ is the terminal digit in the period of $1 / d$, and $k$ is length of period. Therefore, using the above algorithm, the "magic number" for the following unit fractions are:
a. For $1 / 7$ the magic number is 5 , since

$$
5=\frac{7(7)+1}{10}
$$

b. For $1 / 11$ the magic number is 10 , since

$$
10=\frac{9(11)+1}{10}
$$

c. For $1 / 27$ the magic number is 19 , since

$$
19=\frac{7(27)+1}{10}
$$

d. For $1 / 43$ the magic number is 13 , since

$$
13=\frac{3(43)+1}{10}
$$

etc.

## PROOF OF ALGORITHM

On inspection one can see this algorithm is equivalent to finding the quantity which on being multiplied by 10 and divided by the denominator gives a remainder of 1 . That is,

```
10m \equiv1 (mod d).
```

If we visualize the process of division in complete detail, m is the remainder in the division process just prior to the remainder 1 which initiates a new cycle.

How does one go about justifying such an algorithm? First, it may be pointed out that the length of the period of such a decimal is found by the smallest value of $k$ for which

$$
10^{\mathrm{k}}=1(\bmod \mathrm{~d})
$$

where $d$ is an odd integer.* Thus for 7

$$
\begin{array}{rlrll}
10^{1} \equiv 3 & \equiv(\bmod 7) ; & 10^{2} \equiv 2(\bmod 7) ; & 10^{3} \equiv 6 \quad(\bmod 7) \\
10^{4} \equiv 4 \quad(\bmod 7) ; & 10^{5} \equiv 5 \quad(\bmod 7) ; & 10^{6} \equiv 1 & (\bmod 7)
\end{array}
$$

Note also that these quantities are the successive remainders in the division process. The magic number is given by $10^{5} \equiv 5(\bmod 7)$. In other words, the magic number $m$ is the least positive residue for which $10^{\mathrm{k}-1} \equiv \mathrm{~m}(\bmod d)$. It is also the last remainder in the division process that precedes a remainder of 1 which is the first remainder. That is

$$
10^{\mathrm{k}-1}=\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{~d})
$$

where $r_{k}$ is the last remainder where the length of period is $k$.
To understand the ensuing analysis, let us parallel division by 7 and the corresponding notation that will be employed.

7 | .142857 |
| ---: |
| $\frac{1.000000}{30}$ |
| $\frac{78}{20}$ |
| $\frac{14}{60}$ |
| $\frac{56}{40}$ |
| $\frac{35}{50}$ |
| $\frac{49}{1}$ |


*The proof of this statement can be found in The Enjoyment of Mathematics.

In the above illustration, $n_{2}=a_{2} \cdot d$, while $r_{3} 0$ is the remainder with a zero attached. From the nature of the division operation we have the following equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
10 r_{1} & =a_{1} \cdot d+r_{2} \\
10 r_{2} & =a_{2} \cdot d+r_{3} \\
10 r_{k-1} & =\dot{a} \cdot d+r_{k} \\
10 r_{k} & =a_{k} \cdot d+1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking

$$
\mathrm{r}_{1}=1 ; \quad 10 \cdot \mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{a}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{r}_{2}
$$

implies

$$
10=a_{1} \cdot d+r_{2} \quad \text { or } \quad 10-a_{1} \cdot d=r_{2}
$$

and

$$
10 \cdot r_{2}=a_{2} \cdot d+r_{3}
$$

leads to

$$
10 \cdot\left(10-a_{1} \cdot d\right)=a_{2} \cdot d+r_{3}
$$

or

$$
10^{2}-r_{3}=\left(10 a_{1}+a_{2}\right) d
$$

or equivalently

$$
10^{2} \equiv r_{3}(\bmod d)
$$

and

$$
10 \cdot r_{3}=a_{3} \cdot d+r_{4}
$$

leads to

$$
10\left(10^{2}-10 a_{1} \cdot d-a_{2} \cdot d\right)=a_{3} \cdot d+r_{4}
$$

or

$$
10^{3}-r_{4}=\left(10^{2} a_{1}+10 a_{2}+a_{3}\right) d
$$

or

$$
10^{3} \equiv r_{4}(\bmod d)
$$

and in general

$$
10^{\ell} \equiv \mathrm{r}_{\ell+1}(\bmod \mathrm{~d}) .
$$

Now since $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 10^{\mathrm{k}-1}(\bmod d)$ where $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}$ is the last remainder in the division process for the unit fraction which has a decimal expansion with a period of length k it follows (recalling $\left.10^{\mathrm{k}} \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{~d})\right)$,

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}^{2} \equiv\left(10^{\mathrm{k}-1}\right)^{2} \equiv 10^{2 \mathrm{k}-2} \equiv 10^{\mathrm{k}-2} \equiv \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}-1} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{~d})
$$

or equivalently

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}-1} \equiv 10^{\mathrm{k}-2} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{~d})
$$

so that
where $b_{k}$ is an integer. Therefore $r_{k}^{2}=d \cdot b_{k}+r_{k-1}$,

In general,

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}} \cdot \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}-1} \equiv 10^{\mathrm{k}-1} 10^{\mathrm{k}-2} \equiv 10^{2 \mathrm{k}-2} \equiv 10^{\mathrm{k}-3} \equiv \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}-2} \quad(\bmod \mathrm{~d})
$$

$$
r_{k} \cdot r_{k-\lambda}=10^{k-1} 10^{k-\lambda-1}=10^{2 k-\lambda-2}=10^{k-\lambda-2}=r_{k-\lambda-1} \quad(\bmod d)
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{gathered}
r_{k}^{2}=d \cdot b_{k}+r_{k-1} \\
r_{k} \cdot r_{k-1}=d \cdot b_{k-1}+r_{k-2} \\
r_{k} \cdot r_{k-2}=d \cdot b_{k-2}+r_{k-3} \\
\cdot \\
r_{k} \cdot r_{2}=d \cdot b_{2}+1
\end{gathered}
$$

where the $b_{i}^{\prime}$ 's are integers.
From the first set of relations,
therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{k} d=10 r_{k}-1 \\
& r_{k} a_{k} d=10 r_{k}^{2}-r_{k}=10 d \cdot b_{k}+10 r_{k-1}-r_{k} \\
&= 10 d \cdot b_{k}+a_{k-1} d
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}=10 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}}+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}-1}
$$

This shows that the product of a magic number $r_{k}$ by the last digit in the period a gives the penultimate digit in the period, viz, $a_{k-1}$. Continuing in like manner:

$$
\begin{aligned}
a_{k-1} d & =10 r_{k-1}-r_{k} \\
r_{k} a_{k-1} d & =10 r_{k} r_{k-1}-r_{k}^{2} \\
& =10 d \cdot b_{k-1}+10 r_{k-2}-d \cdot b_{k}-r_{k-1} \\
& =10 d \cdot b_{k-1}+a_{k-2} d-d b_{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

since $10 r_{k-2}-r_{k-1}=a_{k-2}$ d or simplifying,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& r_{k} a_{k-1}=10 b_{k-1}+a_{k-2}-b_{k} \\
& r_{k} a_{k-1}+b_{k}=10 b_{k-1}+a_{k-2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This shows that multiplying $r_{k}$ by $a_{k-1}$, the next to last digit in the period and adding $b_{k}$ from previous operation gives $a_{k-2}$ as the last digit. In general,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{k-\lambda} d=10 r_{k-\lambda}-r_{k-\lambda+1} \\
& r_{k} a_{k-\lambda} d=10 r_{k} \cdot r_{k-\lambda}-r_{k} \cdot r_{k-\lambda+1} \\
&=10 d \cdot b_{k-\lambda}+10 r_{k-\lambda-1}-d b_{k-\lambda+1}-r_{k-\lambda} \\
&=10 d b_{k-\lambda}-d b_{k-\lambda+1}+d \cdot a_{k-\lambda-1},
\end{aligned}
$$

since $10 r_{k-\lambda-1}-r_{k-\lambda}=d \cdot a_{k-\lambda-1}$ or

$$
r_{k} \cdot a_{k-\lambda}+b_{k-\lambda+1}=10 b_{k-\lambda}+a_{k-\lambda-1}
$$

This shows that the process continues at each step of the operation and completes the proof.

It is not difficult to expand the remarks concerning unit fractions developed in this article to all fractions of the form $c / d$ where $0<c<d$ and $(d, 10)=1$. Also the fact that the remainders in the division process are all relatively prime to the division is useful in determining the length of the period of a given fraction. A proof of this result concludes the article.

Theorem. All of the remainders in the division process associated with $1 / \mathrm{d}$ where $(d, 10)=1$ are relatively prime to $d$.

Proof. Since $r_{1}=1$ then $(r, d)=1$.

$$
10 r_{1}=a_{1} \cdot d+r_{2} \quad\left(0 \leq r_{2}<d\right)
$$

It must be that $\left(r_{2}, d\right)=1$ since if

$$
\left(\mathrm{r}_{2}, \mathrm{~d}\right)=\mathrm{t}_{1} ; \quad\left(\mathrm{t}_{1} \neq 1\right)
$$

then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{r}_{2}=\mathrm{pt} t_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad d=k t_{1} \\
10=a_{1}\left(k t_{1}\right)+p t_{1}=\left(a_{1} \cdot k+p\right) t_{1}
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore, $t_{1}$ must divide 10 but $(d, 10)=1$ and $d=k t_{1}$ hence a contradiction and $\left(r_{2}, d\right)$ $=1$. Continuing,

$$
10 r_{2}=a_{2} \cdot d+r_{3} \quad\left(0 \leq r_{3}<d\right)
$$

Again it must be that $\left(r_{3}, d\right)=1$ since if

$$
\left(\mathrm{r}_{3}, \mathrm{~d}\right)=\mathrm{t}_{2} \quad\left(\mathrm{t}_{2} \neq 1\right)
$$

then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{r}_{3}=\mathrm{pt}_{2} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{d}=\mathrm{pt}_{2} \\
10 \mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{a}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{k} \cdot \mathrm{t}_{2}+\mathrm{pt}_{2}=\left(\mathrm{a}_{2} \cdot \mathrm{k}+\mathrm{p}\right) \mathrm{t}_{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

but $\left(t_{2}, r_{1}\right)=1$ since $\left(d, r_{1}\right)=1$ hence $t_{2}$ must divide 10 but $(d, 10)=1$ thus $\left(r_{2}, d\right)=1$. Since the argument continues in like manner, the theorem is proved.

EDITORIAL COMMENT Marjorie Bicknell

Puzzles intimately related to the results of the paper, "A Curious Property of Unit Fractions of the Form $1 / \mathrm{d}$ Where $(\mathrm{d}, 1)=1, "$ have the following form:

Find a number whose left-most digit is k which gives a number $1 / \mathrm{m}$ as large when k is shifted to the far right-end of the number.

The solution to such puzzles can be obtained by multiplying $k$ by the "magic multiplier" m to produce the original number, which is the repeating block of the period of $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{d}$, where m is the "magic number" for d , and $1<\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{d}$.

For example, find a number whose left-most digit is 6 which gives a number $1 / 4$ as large when 6 is shifted to the far right end of the number. Multiplying 6 by the "magic multiplier" 4 as explained in the paper above gives a solution of 615384 , which is four times as great as 153846. Notice that

$$
4=\frac{d \cdot a_{k}+1}{10}
$$

gives the solutions, in positive integers,

$$
d \cdot a_{k}=39=39 \cdot 1=13 \cdot 3
$$

where $\mathrm{d}=13$ or $\mathrm{d}=39$ give the same solution as follows. $1 / 13$ ends in $3,2 / 13$ ends in 6,

$$
4 \times \frac{2}{13}=\frac{8}{15}
$$

has the original number of the puzzle as its period.
As a second example, re-read the puzzle using $k=4$ and $m=2$. Multiplying 4 using the "magic multiplier" 2 yields

$$
421052631578947368
$$

which is twice as large as

$$
210526315789473684
$$

Here 2 in the "magic number" formula produces

$$
2=\left(d \cdot a_{k}+1\right) / 10
$$

so that

$$
\mathrm{d} \cdot \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}=19=19 \cdot 1
$$

$1 / 19$ ends in $1,4 / 19$ ends in $4,2 \cdot 4 / 19=8 / 19$ which has the original number as its period. ( $14 / 19$ also ends in 4 but $2 \cdot 14>19$.)

One can also find $1 / \mathrm{m},(\mathrm{m}, 10) \neq 1$ by methods of this paper. $1 / 6=(1 / 2)(1 / 3)$. Find $1 / 3=.3333 \cdots$ without dividing. Then (.5) $\times(.3333 \cdots)$, remembering that the multiplication on the right begins with 1 to carry, makes . $1666 \ldots$.

# THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF LEONARDO PISANO 

RICHARD E. GRIMMM
University of California, Davis, California

For the mathematical historian interested in biographical details, Leonardo Pisano, better known to readers of this journal as Fibonacci, was a frustratingly modest genius. In his extant writings he tells us next to nothing of himself. In only one place, the second paragraph of the 1228 edition of his revised Liber Abbaci (Book of Calculation), first published in 1202, does he convey to us information about his earlier life; and even then the information, given merely as an incidental backdrop for his explanation of his purpose in writing the Liber, is very scanty and lamentably lacking in the precision which he displays in his mathematical elucidations. This second paragraph had, in the 1202 edition, been placed at the very beginning of the book; but in the revised, second edition of 1228, Leonardo wrote a dedication to the celebrated court astrologer of Frederick II, Michael Scott, who had requested a copy of the work, and thus this dedication became the work's first paragraph, with the "autobiographical paragraph" following immediately after it. Today's mathematicians are familiar with only this second, revised edition, since it is the one which Baldassare Boncompagni printed as Volume 1 of his two-volume Scritti di Leonardo Pisano (Rome, 1857-1862). Although Boncompagni knew of the existence of six manuscripts containing this autobiography, he based his edition - the first, and still the only complete printed edition which we possess - on only one manuscript, the handsome but frequently badly faded Conventi Soppressi C. I. 2616, dated to the early fourteenth century. This manuscript is now housed in the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale in Florence; for convenience, I shall hereafter refer to itas Boncompagni's manuscript.

His failure to collate his manuscripts and his reliance upon a manuscript often difficult correctly to read led Boncompagni into an astonishing number of errors, both of transcription and of punctuation. The brief autobiographical second paragraph is unfortunately not immune from either type of error; yet this section forms the basis for most of the statements about Leonardo's early life which are found in current histories of mathematics, encyclopedias, and special articles. Unfortunately, there has also been a considerable amount of embroidering upon Leonardo's spare Latinity by many of those who have employed Boncompagni's text - which is to say all scholars who during the past eleven decades have written on Leonardo's life. It is not my intention here to refute point-by-point the many extravagant statements found about Leonardo in this more than century-old literature. Instead, I wish to present the second paragraph anew, basing my text on a collation of the six manuscripts which contain it. Following the text I shall offer a translation, along with some footnotes, keyed both to the Latin text and to the translation. Let me state at once that not all the problems in this paragraph are hereby forever resolved. I hope only that some misconceptions about

Fibonacci can be laid aside and that we can more accurately assess what his Latinity does allow us to assert.

Cum genitor meus a patria publicus scriba ${ }^{1}$ in duana bugee pro pisanis mercatoribus ad eam confluentibus constitutus preesset, me in pueritia mea ad se venire faciens, inspecta utilitate et commoditate futura, ibi me studio abbaci per aliquot dies ${ }^{2}$ stare voluit et doceri. Vbi ex mirabili magisterio in arte ${ }^{3}$ per novem figuras indorum introductus, scientia artis in tantum mihi pre ceteris placuit, et intellexi ad illam ${ }^{4}$ quod quicquid studebatur ex ea ${ }^{5}$ apud egyptum, syriam, greciam, siliciam, et provinciam cum suis variis modis, ad que loca negotiationis causa ${ }^{7}$ postea ${ }^{6}$ peragravi per multum studium et disputationis didici conflictum ${ }^{8}$. Sed hoc totum etiam, et algorismum atque artem pictagore ${ }^{9}$ quasi errorem computavi respectu modi indorum. Quare, amplectens strictius ipsum modum indorum et attentius studens in eo, ex proprio sensu quedam addens et quedem etiam ex subtilitatibus euclidis geometrice artis apponens, summam huius libri, quam intelligibilius potui, in quindecim capitulis distinctam componere laboravi, fere omnia que inserui certa probatione ostendens, ut extra perfecto pre ceteris modo hanc scientiam ${ }^{10}$ appetentes instruantur, et gens latina ${ }^{11}$ de cetero, sicut hactenus, absque illa minime inveniatur. Si quid forte minus aut plus iusto vel necessario intermisi, mihi deprecor indulgeatur, cum nemo sit qui vitio careat et in omnibus undique sit circumspectus. ${ }^{12}$

After my father's appointment by his homeland as state official ${ }^{1}$ in the customs house of Bugia for the Pisan merchants who thronged to it, he took charge; and, in view of its future usefulness and convenience, had me in my boyhood come to him and there wanted me to devote myself to and be instructed in the study of calculation for some days ${ }^{2}$. There, following my introduction, as a consequence of marvelous instruction in the $\mathrm{art}^{3}$, to the nine digits of the Hindus, the knowledge of the art very much appealed to me before all others, and for $\mathrm{it}^{4} \mathrm{I}$ realized that all its aspects ${ }^{5}$ were studied in Egypt, Syria, Greece, Sicily, and Provence, with their varying methods; and at these places thereafter ${ }^{6}$, while on business ${ }^{7}$, I pursued my study in depth and learned the give-andtake of disputation ${ }^{8}$. But all this even, and the algorism, as well as the art of Pythagoras ${ }^{9}$ I considered as almost a mistake in respect to the method of the Hindus. Therefore, embracing more stringently that method of the Hindus, and taking stricter pains in its study, while adding certain things from my own understanding and inserting also certain things from the niceties of Euclid's geometric art, I have striven to compose this book in its entirety as understandably as I could, dividing it into fifteen chapters. Almost everything which I have introduced I have displayed with exact proof, in order that those further seeking this knowledge, with its pre-eminent method ${ }^{10}$, might be instructed, and further, in order that the Latin ${ }^{11}$ people might not be discovered to be without it, as they have been up to now. If I have perchance omitted anything more or less proper or necessary, I beg indulgence, since there is no one who is blameless and utterly provident in all things. ${ }^{12}$

1. This unsatisfactory translation is the most that should be advanced for publicus scriba, I feel. Its vagueness matches the vagueness of the Latin. We simply do not know the precise nature of the position held by Leonardo's father. He was appointed (constitutus) by Pisa to this post, which certainly involved duties at Bugia (present-day Bugie in Algeria) in connection with the Pisan duana, a word which we perhaps translate too easily as customshouse. The text as it stands offers no basis for much of the standard lore found in biographies of Leonardo regarding his father as "secretary," "merchant," "agent," "business man," "head of a factory," "warehouse head," etc.
2. Note that Leonardo says specifically that his father wanted him to be instructed for some days in the study of calculation. The phrase per aliquot dies, which looks like a rendering of the Italian per qualche giorno, is vague indeed, but it would be generous to consider it to imply more than a fortnight. Further, this was the period of time Leonardo's father wanted him to study the "!abacus." How much time he actually spent at Bugia in his study Leonardo does not tell us. Finally, it should be noted that Leonardo uses the word abbacus for "calculation." By the twelfth century, in the latter part of which Leonardo was born, the older meaning of abacus as a calculation board hadgrown to include the operations which the abacus performed, namely calculation in general.
3. Just who gave Leonardo this "marvelous instruction" is not stated. It has been frequently assumed that his instructor was Moorish, but there is no hint of this in the text.
4. My translation is the best I have been able to do with ad illam, which I strongly suspect is corrupt, though all the manuscripts have it. As it stands, illa must refer to either scientia, the knowledge of the Hindu system, or to ars, the art of its exposition; but ad illam as a shorthand way of saying ad illam cognoscendam or discendam ("for learning it") is very harsh, and the loss of the gerundive early in the manuscript tradition is a strong probability.
5. The difficult quicquid studebatur ex ea, coming immediately after the strange ad illam, compels us to refer ea and illa to the same thing; the phrase can be torturedinto sense by taking "whatever was studied of it" to mean "all there was of it was studied," and hence "all its aspects were studied," as the present translation renders it. It is somewhat mystifying that Leonardo mentions these particular five regions as containing all aspects of the Hindu lore, when we know that he also spent time in Constantinople. Did his grecia embrace the Byzantine capital?
6. The word for "thereafter," postea, gives us no indication of the amount of time which elapsed between Leonardo's boyhood experiences in Bugia and his travels around the Mediterranean. It is very probable that he returned to Pisa and went abroad again several years later, after reaching maturity. It should not be forgotten that he was still a lad (in pueritia mea, as he says) when he came to Bugia.
7. This rendering, "while on business," is based on an examination of the six autobiographical manuscripts. Boncompagni's manuscript reads ad queloca negotiationis tam postea peragraui per multum studium et disputationis didici conflictum. With this reading, tam must modify postea, and negotiationis is genitive with loca: "...to which places of business
so much later I wandered, through [ $=$ in the course of?] considerable study," etc. (italics mine). This is an extremely forced rendering. Tam postea is bad Latin for tanto postea; I cannot believe Leonardo wrote it, especially since all the other manuscripts give causa instead of tam. In the ligature employed by the scribes copying Leonardo's manuscripts in the twelfth to the fourteenth century, $r \hat{\mathcal{Q}}$, tam, and $\mathcal{C} \hat{a}$, causa, are easily confused. The phrase ad que loca negotiationis causa posta is, I think, Leonardo's succinct way of saying "Later, while on business at these places. "
8. Peragravi per multum studium I have rendered as "I pursued my study in depth." The phrase possibly means that in Egypt, Syria, and the other lands he has just mentioned, Leonardo utilized the opportunities which his business trips provided to investigate the Hindu number system more thoroughly. The final phrase et disputationis didici conflictum, also cryptic, seems a reference to the medieval practice of discussion and debate on set topics. Leonardo, it may be surmised, sought out local scholars on his business trips and mastered not only the theoretical material of the Hindu number system, but also the method of expounding it in scholarly debate.
9. The Latin here, from sed to pictagore, is a mare's nest of difficulty which has not been adequately investigated by those who have read it. Almost certainly, to judge by the variety of readings which the manuscripts exhibit at this point, there is deep -possiblyincurable - textual corruption, and my translation must rely in part on emendation. There are three principal areas of difficulty.
(1) Does hoc totum, "all this," refer to the disputationis conflictum at the end of the preceding sentence? Or does it have as appositive algorismum two words later? I doubt the latter alternative. Hoc totum, algorismum, "all this, algorismus," would almost certainly be a reference to al-Khwarizmi, the great ninth-century Arab mathematician, whose very name was corrupted to "algorism" and referred to the practice of calculating with Hindu numbers. Would Leonardo say that he regarded algorism as quasi errorem when compared to the methods of the Hindus? (I propose a tentative answer in the next note.) Again, Leonardo has not previously discussed hoc totum, algorismum; the hoc should refer to something under discussion. One is practically forced back to the preceding disputationis conflictum, the method of argumentation itself, which Leonardo would then be contrasting with the theoretical basis of the system of Hindu numerals. This is a poor contrast at best, and I am not happy with it.
(2) The words etiam et are in five of the autobiographical manuscripts but are strange. If the reading is correct, etiam should probably be taken with hoc totum (= "all this, even"), and et algorismum should mean "and the algorismus." Once again, would Leonardo regard this algorism as "almost a mistake" when compared with the Hindu system? If the text is kept as is, I can only believe that Leonardo intends some contrast between the Hindu system as transcribed through the Arabs and the "original" system developed in its pure form by the Hindus. Had he seen some earlier work of the Hindus in his travels which made the Arab adaptation seem inferior? Kurt Vogel inhis article on Fibonacci in the Dictionary of Scientific Biography (Vol. IV, pp. 603-613), speculates,
p. 605, that Fibonacci might mean the later algorismus linealis, reconing with lines, but this seems unlikely. When algorismus is mentioned by itself, without qualifying adjective, it would have for Leonardo's readers but one reference, and that is to the Hindu system of calculation.
(3) The final phrase, atque artem pictagore, is the last of the three things which Leonardo regards as "almost a mistake" when compared to the Hindu system. Boncompagni's text reads atque arcus pictagore, a phrase which has considerably exercised the ingenuity of scholars. What, they have asked, are Pythagoras' arcs? The answer, I suspect, is "a scribal concoction." My reasons for so believing and my justification for the proposed emendation are as follows.
A. The literature on Pythagoras, so far as I have ascertained, contains no allusion to any such phrase, and since Leonardo here considers $\qquad$ pictagore important enough to be classified alongside the algorismus, discussed above, it is logical to assume that he is making a reference to somelarge category of Pythagorean mathematics which parallels the algorismus. A reference to the "arcs of Pythagoras" is too esotoric and restricted, even if Leonardo (and presumably, his readers) knew something about Pythagoras which we today do not.
B. Of the six autobiographical manuscripts, only Boncompagni's clearly reads arcus, written in ligature arc $^{\wedge}$ by the scribe. One other manuscript, the Biblioteca Laurenziana No. 783, written at least a century later than Boncompagni's, reads are, which could stand for arcus, though in extensive checking elsewhere I have found the long us ending for fourth declension nouns such as arcus and gradus written out by the scribe. The other four manuscripts all omit the word arcus; three have atque pictagore, one (obviously guilty of a slip) adque pictagore. It should be noted that two of these are roughly contemporary with Boncompagni's manuscript and that the latter has no special claim to paleographic superiority.
C. To balance algorismum, a noun is needed between atque ("and also") and pictagore ("of Pythagoras"). In the four "noun-less" manuscripts, which on other grounds appear to belong to a common tradition, it seems obvious that for some reason the word after atque dropped out early. Could this word have been arcus? In manuscript, the two words would have appeared as $\alpha+93$, aren ; I find it difficult to believe that some early scribe would have carelessly omitted a relatively uncommon word like arcus. He might, however, have been guilty of haplography if he had found ałq 3 arf $\hat{e}$, atque artem, since both words are common (the word ars appears thrice in this paragraph) and in manuscript more closely resemble each other than do atque arcus.
D. The scribe of Boncompagni's manuscript, moreover, has already shown himself to be guilty of confusing $\underline{c}$ and $\underline{t}$ when he read $\mathfrak{C} \hat{d}$ as tam instead of causa. Hence it is possible that, finding something like artê, he read arc?, hence arcus.
E. Certainly artem pictagore, "the art of Pythagoras," makes excellent sense in context, balancing as it does the earlier mention of the ars of the Hindus and the immediately following mention of the ars of Euclid. It also serves as a satisfactory
balance to algorismum, if the interpretation of the word which I have given above is accepted.
F. I propose, then, artem instead of the arcus of Boncompagni's text, as a more reasonable, though - I freely admit - by no means certain reading. Arcus, however, should be given a decent burial, since both logically and paleographically it is unworthy of serious consideration.
10. The Latin here, from ut through scientiam, is rather murky, and the manuscripts admit considerable variation. However, three of the autobiographical manuscripts have Boncompagni's reading, and I have kept it, though other interpretations of the text than the one my translation implies are possible.
11. Leonardo's name for the Italians.
12. To me, this last sentence might well serve as a motto for scholars who write books. Leonardo's humility graces his genius.

[Continued from page 90.]

## A PRIMER FOR THE FIBONACCI NUMBERS

REFERENCES

1. H. W. Gould, "Generating Functions for Products of Powers of Fibonacci Numbers," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 1, No. 2, April, 1963, pp. 1-16.
2. John Riordan, Combinatorial Identities, Wiley, 1968, Section 4.3.
3. V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., and Marjorie Bicknell, "Diagonal Sums of Generalized Pascal Triangles," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 7, No. 4, Nov. 1969, pp. 341-358.
4. Marjorie Bicknell, "A Primer for the Fibonacci Numbers - Part VIII: Sequences of Sums from Pascal's Triangle," Fibonacci Quarterly;, Vol. 9, No. 1 (Feb. 1971), pp. 74-81.
5. V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., "A New Slant on Pascal's Triangle," Fibonacci Quarterly, Vol. 6, No. 5, Oct. 1968, pp. 221-234.
6. Paul Nilson, "Column Generating Functions in Recurrence Triangles," San Jose State University Master's Thesis, August 1972.


Renewal notices, normally sent out to subscribers in November or December, are now sent by bulk mail. This means that if your address has changed the notice will not beforwarded to you. If you have a change of address, please notify

Brother Alfred Brousseau
St. Mary's College
St. Mary's College, California

# ELEMENTARY PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS 

Edited by
A. P. HILLMAN

University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico

Send all communications regarding Elementary Problems and Solutions to Professor A. P. Hillman, Dept. of Mathematics and Statistics, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87106. Each problem or solution should be submitted in legible form, preferably typed in double spacing, on a separate sheet or sheets, in the format used below. Solutions should be received within four months of the publication date.

Contributors (in the United States) who desire acknowledgement of receipt of their contributions are asked to enclose self-addressed stamped postcards.

DEFINITIONS. The Fibonacci numbers $F_{n}$ and the Lucas numbers $L_{n}$ satisfy $F_{n+2}$ $=F_{n+1}+F_{n}, \quad F_{0}=0, F_{1}=1$, and $L_{n+2}=L_{n+1}+L_{n}, \quad L_{0}=2, \quad L_{1}=1$.

PROBLEMS PROPOSED IN THIS ISSUE
B-250 Proposed by Guy A. R. Guillotte, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

| DO |
| ---: |
| YOU |
| LIKE |
| SUSY |

In this alphametic, each letter stands for a particular but different digit, nine digits being shown here. What do you make of the perfect square sum SUSY?

## B-251 Proposed by Paul S. Bruckman, San Rafael, California

A and B play a match consisting of a sequence of games in which there are no ties. The odds in favor of A winning any one game is m . The match is won by A if the number of games won by $A$ minus the number won by $B$ equals $2 n$ before it equals $-n$. Find $m$ in terms of n given that the matchis a fair one, i. e., the probability is $1 / 2$ that A will win the match.

## B-252 Proposed by Wray G. Brady, Slippery Rock State College, Slippery Rock, Pennsy/vania.

Prove that

$$
\sum_{i+j+k=n} \frac{(-1)^{k}}{i!j!k!}=\frac{1}{n!}
$$

B-253 Proposed by Wray G. Brady, Slippery Rock State College, Slippery Rock, Pennsylvania.
Prove that

$$
\sum_{i+j+k=n} \frac{(-1)^{k} L_{j+2 k}}{i!j!k!}=0=\sum_{i+j+k=n} \frac{(-1)^{k} F_{j+2 k}}{i!j!k!} .
$$

B-254 Proposed by Clyde A. Bridger, Springfield, Illinois.
Let $A^{n}=a^{n}+b^{n}+c^{n}$ and $B^{n}=d^{n}+e^{n}+f^{n}$ where $a, b$, and $c$ are the roots of $x^{3}-2 x-1$ and $d, e$, and $f$ are the roots of $x^{3}-2 x^{2}+1$. Find recursion formulas for the $A_{n}$ and for the $B_{n}$. Also express $B_{n}$ in terms of $A_{n}$.

B-255 Proposed by L. Carlitz and Richard Scoville, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.
Show that

$$
\sum_{2 k \leq n} k\binom{n-k}{k}=\sum_{k=0}^{n} F_{k} F_{n-k}=\left[(n-1) F_{n+1}+(n+1) F_{n-1}\right] / 5
$$

## SOLUTIONS

## FIBONACCI SUM OF FOUR SQUARES

## B-226 Proposed by R. M. GrassI, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Find the smallest number in the Fibonacci sequence 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, $\cdots$ that is not the sum of the squares of three integers.

## Solution by Paul S. Bruckman, San Rafael, California.

It is a well-known result in number theory (see, for example, The Higher Arithmetic, by H. Davenport, p. 127, Harper Torchbooks, 1960) that any number of the form $4^{u}(8 v+7)$ is not representable as the sum of three squares, whereas all other numbers are representable. The first few numbers in this sequence are as follows:

$$
7,15,23,28,31,39,47,55, \cdots
$$

The smallest number of this set which is also a Fibonacci number is 55, which is therefore the solution to the problem.

B-227 Proposed by H. V. Krishna, Manipal Engineering College, Manipal, India.
Let $H_{0}, H_{1}, H_{2}, \cdots$ be a generalized Fibonacci sequence satisfying $H_{n+2}=H_{n+1}+$ $H_{n}$ (and any initial conditions $H_{0}=q$ and $H_{1}=p$ ). Prove that

$$
\mathrm{F}_{1} \mathrm{H}_{3}+\mathrm{F}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{6}+\mathrm{F}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{9}+\cdots+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{H}_{3 \mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{H}_{2 \mathrm{n}+1} .
$$

Solution by John W. Milsom, Butler County Community College, Butler, Pennsy/vania.
This is a generalization of Problem B-153 in which it was established that

$$
F_{1} F_{3}+F_{2} F_{6}+F_{3} F_{9}+\cdots+F_{n} F_{3 n}=F_{n} F_{n+1} F_{2 n+1}
$$

An induction proof follows.

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} F_{i} H_{3 i}=F_{n} F_{n+1} H_{2 n+1}
$$

for $\mathrm{n}=1$. Assume that for some positive integer k that

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} F_{i} H_{3 i}=F_{k} F_{k+1} H_{2 k+1}
$$

The difference between

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} F_{i} H_{3 i}
$$

and

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} F_{i} H_{3 i}
$$

is $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}+1} \mathrm{H}_{3 \mathrm{k}+3^{\circ}}$. If it can be shown that

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}+1} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}+2} \mathrm{H}_{2 \mathrm{k}+3}-\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}+1} \mathrm{H}_{2 \mathrm{k}+1}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{k}+1} \mathrm{H}_{3 \mathrm{k}+3}
$$

then it will follow that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} F_{i} H_{3 i}=F_{k+1} F_{k+2} H_{2 k+3} . \\
F_{k+1} F_{k+2} H_{2 k+3} & -F_{k} F_{k+1} H_{2 k+1}=F_{k+1}\left(F_{k+2} H_{2 k+3}-F_{k} H_{2 k+1}\right) \\
& =F_{k+1}\left[\left(F_{k+1}+F_{k}\right)\left(H_{2 k+1}+H_{2 k+2}\right)-F_{k} H_{2 k+1}\right] \\
& =F_{k+1}\left(F_{k+1} H_{2 k+3}+F_{k} H_{2 k+2}\right) \\
& =F_{k+1} H_{3 k+3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This last statement follows from the known statement of equality

$$
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{r}-1} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
$$

with $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{k}+1$ and $\mathrm{r}=2 \mathrm{k}+2$. Thus it can be said for all positive integral values of n that

$$
\mathrm{F}_{1} \mathrm{H}_{3}+\mathrm{F}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{6}+\mathrm{F}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{9}+\cdots+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{H}_{3 n}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{H}_{2 \mathrm{n}+1}
$$

Also solved by Paul S. Bruckman, A. Carroll, Herta T. Freitag, Ralph Garfield, Pierre J. Malraison, Jr., C. B. A. Peck, A. Sivasubramanian, David Zeitlin, and the Proposer.

## A CYCLICALLY SYMMETRIC FORMULA

B-228 Proposed by Wray G. Brady, Slippery Rock State College, Slippery Rock, Pennsy/vania.
Extending the definition of the $F_{n}$ to negative subscripts using $F_{-n}=(-1)^{n-1} F_{n}$, prove that for all integers $\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m}$, and n

$$
(-1)^{\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{F}}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{k}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}}=0
$$

## Solution by Paul S. Bruckman, San Rafael, California

Using the Binet definitions of the Fibonacci and Lucas numbers,

$$
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{n}}\right) / \sqrt{5}, \quad \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{n}}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=\frac{1}{2}(1+\sqrt{5}), \quad b=\frac{1}{2}(1-\sqrt{5}) ; \\
(-1)^{k} F_{n} F_{m-k}= & (-1)^{k}\left(a^{n}-b^{n}\right)\left(a^{m-k}-b^{m-k}\right) \div 5 \\
= & (-1)^{k}\left(a^{m+n-k}-b^{n-m+k}(a b)^{m-k}-a^{n-m+k}(a b)^{m-k}+b^{m+n-k}\right) / 5 \\
= & \frac{1}{5}(-1)^{k} L_{m+n-k}-\frac{1}{5}(-1)^{m} L_{n-m+k} \quad,
\end{aligned}
$$

since $a b=-1$. Similarly,

$$
(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}}=\frac{1}{5}(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{m}}-\frac{1}{5}(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{m}}
$$

and

$$
(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{5}(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}}-\frac{1}{5}(-1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{n}}
$$

Adding these three expressions, the term on the R. H. S. vanish, yielding the desired result.

Also solved by Herta T. Freitag, R. Garfield, C. B. A. Peck, David Zeitlin, and the Proposer.

## AN ANALOGUE OF B-228 GENERALIZED

B-229 Proposed by Wray G. Brady, Slippery Rock State College, Slippery Rock, Pennsylvania.
Using the recursion formulas to extend the definition of $F_{n}$ and $L_{n}$ to all integers $n$, prove that for all integers $k, m$, and $n$

$$
(-1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{k}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}}=0
$$

## Solution by David Zeitlin, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

To solve B-228 and B-229 simultaneously, we let $\left\{H_{n}\right\}$ satisfy $H_{n+2}=H_{n+1}+H_{n}$. Then it is well known that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-1)^{a} H_{i} F_{j}=H_{a+i} F_{a+j}-H_{a+i+j} F_{a} . \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In (1) we let $(a, i, j)=(k, n, m-k),(m, k, n-m)$, and $(n, m, k-n)$ and add the results to obtain

$$
(-1)^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{k}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{m}}+(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{n}}=0
$$

which contains B-228 and B-229 as special cases.

Also solved by Paul S. Bruckman, Herta T. Freitag, R. Garfield, C. B. A. Peck, and the Proposer.

## A SIMPLE RESULT, GENERALIZED

B-230 Proposed by V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., San Jose State University, San Jose, California.
Let $\left\{C_{n}\right\}$ satisfy

$$
C_{n+4}-2 C_{n+3}-C_{n+2}+2 C_{n+1}+C_{n}=0
$$

and let

$$
G_{n}=C_{n+2}-C_{n+1}-C_{n}
$$

Prove that $\left\{G_{n}\right\}$ satisfies $G_{n+2}=G_{n+1}+G_{n}$.
Solution by David Zeitlin, Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Theorem 1. Let A and B be real constants, and let

$$
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+4}=\mathrm{AW}_{\mathrm{n}+3}+\mathrm{BW}_{\mathrm{n}+2}+(3-\mathrm{B}-2 \mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+(2-\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

for $\mathrm{n}=0,1, \cdots$. Let

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{n}+2}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+2}+(1-\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+(2-\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

Then

$$
Q_{n+2}=Q_{n+1}+Q_{n}, \quad n=0,1, \cdots
$$

Theorem 1 is proved easily and gives the desired result for $A=2$ and $B=1$. We also have

Theorem 2. Let A be a real constant and let

$$
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+3}=A \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{n}+2}+(2-\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+(1-\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

for $\mathrm{n}=0,1, \cdots$. Let

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+(1-\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

Then

$$
Q_{n+2}=Q_{n+1}+Q_{n}, \quad n=0,1, \cdots
$$

Also solved by Paul S. Bruckman, Herta T. Freitag, R. Garfield, Peter A. Lindstrom, John W. Milsom, C. B. A. Peck, Richard W. Sielaff, A. Sivasubramanian, and the Proposer.

## GENERALIZED FIBONACCI SEQUENCES

## B-231 Proposed by V. E. Hoggatt, Jr., San Jose State University, San Jose, California.

A GFS (generalized Fibonacci sequence) $H_{0}, H_{1}, H_{2}, \cdots$ satisfies the same recursion formula $H_{n+2}=H_{n+1}+H_{n}$ as the Fibonacci sequence but may have any intial values. It is known that

$$
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}+2}-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{2}=(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{c}
$$

where the constant $c$ is characteristic of the sequence. Let $\left\{H_{n}\right\}$ and $\left\{K_{n}\right\}$ be GFS and let

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{H}_{0} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{H}_{1} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}-1}+\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{n}-2}+\cdots+\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~K}_{0}
$$

Show that

$$
C_{n+2}=C_{n+1}+C_{n}+G_{n}
$$

where $\left\{G_{n}\right\}$ is a GFS whose characteristic is the product of those of $\left\{H_{n}\right\}$ and $\left\{K_{n}\right\}$.
Solution by Paul S. Bruckman, San Rafael, California.
Let $G_{n}=C_{n+2}-C_{n+1}-C_{n}$. By the definition of $C_{n}$, we obtain:

$$
\begin{aligned}
G_{n} & =\sum_{i=0}^{n+2} H_{i} K_{n+2-i}-\sum_{i=0}^{n+1} H_{i} K_{n+1-i}-\sum_{i=0}^{n} H_{i} K_{n-i} \\
& =H_{n+2} K_{0}+H_{n+1} K_{1}-H_{n+1} K_{0}+\sum_{i=0}^{n} H_{i}\left(K_{n+2-i}-K_{n+1-i}-K_{n-i}\right) \\
& =H_{n+2} K_{0}+H_{n+1} K_{1}-H_{n+1} K_{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

(since the terms in the summation vanish)

$$
=\left(H_{n+1}+H_{n}\right) K_{0}+H_{n+1} K_{1}-H_{n+1} K_{0}=H_{n+1} K_{1}+H_{n} K_{0}
$$

Substituting the latter expression for $G_{n}$ in the following, we obtain:

$$
\begin{aligned}
G_{n+1} G_{n-1}-G_{n}^{2}= & \left(H_{n+2} K_{1}+H_{n+1} K_{0}\right)\left(H_{n} K_{1}+H_{n-1} K_{0}\right)-\left(H_{n+1} K_{1}+H_{n} K_{0}\right)^{2} \\
= & H_{n+2} H_{n} K_{1}^{2}+H_{n} H_{n+1} K_{0} K_{1}+H_{n+2} H_{n-1} K_{0} K_{1}+H_{n+1} H_{n-1} K_{0}^{2} \\
& -H_{n+1}^{2} K_{1}^{2}-2 H_{n} H_{n+1} K_{0} K_{1}-H_{n}^{2} K_{0}^{2} \\
= & K_{1}^{2}\left(H_{n+2} H_{n}-H_{n+1}^{2}\right)+K_{0} K_{1}\left(H_{n} H_{n+1}+H_{n+2} H_{n-1}-2 H_{n} H_{n+1}\right) \\
& +K_{0}^{2}\left(H_{n+1} H_{n-1}-H_{n}^{2}\right) \quad .
\end{aligned}
$$

The coefficient of $K_{1}^{2}$ in the above expression, by hypothesis, is equal to $(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{c}$. The coefficient of $\mathrm{K}_{0} \mathrm{~K}_{1}$ may be expressed as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
H_{n+2} H_{n-1}-H_{n} H_{n+1} & =\left(H_{n+1}+H_{n}\right) H_{n-1}-H_{n}\left(H_{n}+H_{n-1}\right) \\
& =H_{n+1} H_{n-1}-H_{n}^{2}=(-1)^{n-1} c=-(-1)^{n_{c}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The coefficient of $\mathrm{K}_{0}^{2}$ is also equal to $-(-1)^{\mathrm{n}}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{n}-1}-\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{n}}^{2} & =(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{1}^{2}-\mathrm{K}_{0} \mathrm{~K}_{1}-\mathrm{K}_{0}^{2}\right)=(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{c} \mathrm{~K}_{1}^{2}-\mathrm{K}_{0}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{0}\right) \\
& =(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{1}^{2}-\mathrm{K}_{0} \mathrm{~K}_{2}\right)=(-1)^{\mathrm{n}-1} \mathrm{~cd}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $d$ is the characteristic of the sequence $\left\{K_{n}\right\}$. It remains now to prove that $\left\{G_{n}\right\}$ is a GFS. Using the expression $G_{n}=H_{n+1} K_{1}+H_{n} K_{0}$, derived above, we see that

$$
G_{n+2}-G_{n+1}-G_{n}=\left(H_{n+3}-H_{n+2}-H_{n+1}\right) K_{1}+\left(H_{n+2}-H_{n+1}-H_{n}\right) K_{0}=0
$$

Also solved by R. Garfield, C. B. A. Peck, and the Proposer.
[Continued from page 84.]

(IX)

$$
\sum_{k=0}^{p}\binom{p}{k} c_{1}^{r(p-k)} c_{2}^{r k} f\left(x+c_{1}^{m(p-k)} c_{2}^{m k}\right)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{V_{m n+r}^{p}}{n!} D^{n}{ }_{f(x)}
$$

(X)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{k=0}^{p}\left[(-1)^{k}\binom{p}{k} c_{1}^{r(p-k)} c_{2}^{r k} f\left(x+c_{1}^{m(p-k)} c_{2}^{m k}\right)\right] /\left(c_{1}-c_{2}\right)^{p} \\
=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{U_{m n+r}^{p}}{n!} D^{n} f(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

David Zeitlin Minneapolis, Minnesota

## Dear Editor:

I recently noted problem H-146 in Vol. 6, No. 6 (December 1968), p. 352, by J. A. H. Hunter of Toronto. (I am a slow reader.) I don't know whether you have printed a solution as yet; in any case, the answer is in a paper by Wilhelm Ljunggren, Vid. -Akad. A vhandlinger I, NR. 5 (Oslo 1942).

Indeed, $\mathrm{P}_{7}=169$ is the only non-trivial square Pell number.

Ernst M. Cohn Washington, D.C.

Renewal notices, normally sent out to subscribers in November or December, are now sent by bulk mail. This means that if your address has changed the notice will not be forwarded to you. If you have a change of address, please notify:

```
Brother Alfred Brousseau
St. Mary's College
St. Mary's College, Calif.
```


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Provided the proof of the algorithm described in the article.
    ${ }^{2}$ A teacher at San Carlos High School. Presented the problem that led, aifter several years, to the proof. He also compiled this article.
    ${ }^{3}$ A student at San Carlos High School. Discovered the magic number and provided most of the lemmas and their proofs leading to Brother Brousseau's proof.

